

2000 SERIES

**INDUSTRIAL
WORKSTATIONS**

98464-001B

© 1993 **XYCOM, INC.**

Printed in the United States of America
Part Number 98464-001B

XYCOM
750 North Maple Road
Saline, Michigan 48176
(313) 429-4971

XYCOM REVISION RECORD

<i>Revision</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Date</i>
A	Manual Released	3/92
B	Incorporated PCN's 159 and 162	7/93

Copyright Information

This document is copyrighted by Xycom Incorporated (Xycom) and shall not be reproduced or copied without expressed written authorization from Xycom.

The information contained within this document is subject to change without notice.

Address comments concerning
this manual to:



® **xycom**

Technical Publications Dept.
750 North Maple Road
Saline, Michigan 48176
(313) 429-4971

Part Number: 98464-001B

XYCOM MANUAL BUG REPORT

We have provided this form to track errors that may exist in our manuals and to incorporate improvements. Please describe in the space below any errors found in this manual or any helpful suggestions to improve its usefulness. To return this form, fold it so the postage-paid* side shows, and tape it closed. We appreciate your input and will incorporate the changes in future revisions.

Current Information

Page number(s): _____ Figure number(s): _____
Information as currently printed: _____

Proposed Change(s)

Information as it should be printed: _____

Any additional information: _____

Address (optional)

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ ZIP _____
Telephone _____

Thank you for your time and effort.

<i>Xycom Use Only</i>		Log Number	
Date Received:			
Date Resolved:			
Manner Resolved:	PCN #:	Revision:	Void:

2000 Series Industrial Workstations, 98464-001B

**If mailing this card from outside the United States, please use an envelope with appropriate postage.*

Thank you for returning this form. We appreciate your feedback.

Xycom Manual Bug Report

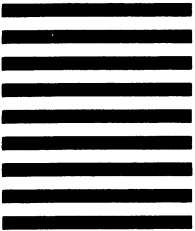


**XYCOM, INC.
750 N. MAPLE ROAD
SALINE, MICHIGAN 48176**

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

First Class Permit No. 42 Saline, Michigan

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL



**NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES**



TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	
1.1	Introduction	1-1
1.2	Manual Structure	1-2
1.3	Specifications	1-3
2	INSTALLATION	
2.1	Introduction	2-1
2.2	System Requirements	2-1
2.3	Front Panel	2-1
2.4	Back Panel	2-2
2.5	Controller Board Jumpers	2-4
2.5.1	Controller Board Jumpers	2-5
2.6	Installation	2-5
2.6.1	Firmware Installation	2-5
2.6.2	Hardware Installation	2-8
2.6.3	Creating a Power Cable	2-9
2.7	Verifying Installation	2-11
2.8	Power-Up or Reset	2-11
2.9	Serial Port Jumpers	2-12
2.10	System Configuration Switches	2-14
2.11	Ports	2-15
2.11.1	Primary and Secondary Serial Ports	2-15
2.11.2	Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port	2-17
2.11.3	Parallel Input/Output Port	2-18
2.11.3.1	Output	2-18
2.11.3.2	Input	2-18
2.11.4	Keyboard Port	2-20
2.12	Replacing the Backup Battery	2-20
2.13	Adjusting Video Contrast	2-22
3	BASIC CONCEPTS	
3.1	Introduction	3-1
3.2	Menu Hierarchy	3-1
3.3	Main Menu	3-2
3.4	Configuration Menus	3-4
3.4.1	Serial Port Configuration Menu	3-4
3.4.2	Printer Port Configuration Menu	3-8
3.4.3	Miscellaneous Configuration Menu	3-11

Table of Contents

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE
3.4.4	Real Time Clock Configuration Menu	3-14
3.5	Diagnostics Menu	3-15
3.5.1	Complete Test	3-16
3.5.2	Continuous Test	3-16
3.5.3	RAM Test	3-16
3.5.4	ROM Checksum	3-17
3.5.5	EEPROM Test	3-18
3.5.6	Real Time Clock Test	3-18
3.5.7	RS-232 Serial Loopback Test	3-18
3.5.8	RS-485 Multidrop Serial Loopback Test	3-19
3.5.9	Printer Port Test	3-20
3.5.10	Parallel Input Port Test	3-20
3.5.11	Matrix Keyboard Loopback Test	3-21
3.5.12	Beeper Test	3-21
3.5.13	Battery Test	3-21
3.5.14	Dipswitch Test	3-22
3.5.15	Character Attributes	3-22
3.5.16	CRT Crosshatch Pattern	3-22
3.5.17	CRT Brightness Pattern	3-22
3.5.18	Character Generator Test	3-23
3.5.19	Touch Screen Test	3-23
3.5.20	.CM Command	3-23
3.6	Set Password	3-23
3.7	Tab Stops	3-25
3.8	Stored Screen Utilities Menu	3-26
3.8.1	Using the Editor	3-28
3.8.1.1	Sample Stored Screen	3-31
3.8.1.2	Nested Screens	3-32
3.8.2	Screen Execution	3-36
3.8.3	Copying Screens	3-37
3.8.4	Transmit Screens	3-38
3.8.4.1	Backing Up Screens on the IBM PC	3-38
3.8.5	Directory	3-39
3.8.6	Verify	3-39
3.8.7	Erase	3-40
3.8.8	Search	3-40
3.8.9	Print	3-40

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE
4	KEYBOARDS AND TOUCH SCREEN	
4.1	Keyboards	4-1
4.1.2	Keyboard Codes	4-1
4.2	Touch Screen	4-6
4.2.1	Default Touch Screen Codes	4-6
4.2.2	Touch Screen Remote Commands	4-8
4.2.2.1	Changing Modes	4-8
4.2.2.2	Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone	4-8
4.2.2.3	Define Zone or Zones	4-9
4.2.3	Hierarchy of Touch Screen Zone Returns	4-9
5	VIDEO DISPLAY	
5.1	Video Display Format	5-1
5.2	Cursor Addressing	5-1
5.3	Status Area	5-2
5.4	Scrolling	5-2
5.5	Attributes	5-3
5.6	Character Size Considerations	5-4
5.7	Thin-Line Graphics	5-11
5.8	Block Graphics	5-11
5.9	Special Bar Graphics Characters	5-11
5.10	Process Graphics Symbols	5-12
5.11	Utility Graphics	5-15
5.12	Graphic Shading Characters	5-16
6	REMOTE COMMANDS	
6.1	Introduction	6-1
6.2	Hazeltine 1500 Emulation	6-1
6.3	ANSI Emulation	6-5
6.3.1	VT100/220 Support	6-11
6.4	Available Remote Commands	6-12
6.4.1	Cursor to Next Foreground Field	6-13
6.4.2	Clear to EOL with Background Spaces	6-13
6.4.3	Clear to EOS with Background Spaces	6-13
6.4.4	Clear to EOS with Foreground Spaces	6-13
6.4.5	Background Field Follows	6-14
6.4.6	Clear Foreground	6-14
6.4.7	Foreground Field Follows	6-14
6.4.8	Clear Screen with Background Spaces	6-15

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE
6	REMOTE COMMANDS (cont.)	
6.4.9	Clear Line with Background Spaces	6-15
6.4.10	Clear to Beginning of the Line with Background Spaces	6-15
6.4.11	Clear to Beginning of the Screen with Background Spaces	6-15
6.4.12	Clear Characters on a Line with Background Spaces	6-16
6.4.13	Draw Box	6-18
6.4.14	Draw Vertical Line in Upward Direction	6-19
6.4.15	Draw Horizontal Line from Left to Right	6-20
6.4.16	Draw Bar Up	6-21
6.4.17	Draw Bar Down	6-21
6.4.18	Draw Bar Right	6-22
6.4.19	Draw Bar Left	6-22
6.4.20	Pause	6-23
6.4.21	Cursor Off	6-23
6.4.22	Cursor On	6-23
6.4.23	Scrolling Off	6-24
6.4.24	Scrolling On	6-24
6.4.25	Insert Line	6-24
6.4.26	Delete Line	6-25
6.4.27	Plot Point	6-25
6.4.28	Unplot Point	6-25
6.4.29	Return Password	6-25
6.4.30	Set/Reset Attributes	6-26
6.4.31	Return Cursor Position	6-28
6.4.32	Cursor to X,Y	6-29
6.4.33	Change Character Attributes	6-32
6.4.34	Insert Spaces in a Line	6-35
6.4.35	Delete Characters in a Line	6-35
6.4.36	Saving Cursor Attributes	6-35
6.4.37	Restoring Cursor Attributes	6-35
6.4.38	Enable Printer Port	6-36
6.4.39	Disable Printer Port	6-36
6.4.40	Enable Screen	6-36
6.4.41	Disable Screen	6-37
6.4.42	Execute Stored Screen	6-38
6.4.43	Receive Stored Screen	6-38
6.4.44	Transmit Stored Screen	6-39
6.4.45	Jump to Stored Screen	6-39
6.4.46	Copy Screen Program	6-39
6.4.47	2000 Programmable Keypad Key	6-40
6.4.48	2050 Programmable Keypad Key	6-41
6.4.49	Change to Normal Mode	6-43
6.4.50	Change to Touch Screen Mode	6-43

CHAPTER	TITLE	PAGE
6	REMOTE COMMANDS (cont.)	
6.4.51	Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone	6-43
6.4.52	Define Zone or Zones (Touch Screen Only)	6-44
6.5	Sample Screen Display	6-45
7	COMMUNICATIONS	
7.1	Introduction	7-1
7.2	Communications Format	7-1
7.3	Parity Checking	7-2
7.4	Full and Half-Duplex Operation	7-2
7.5	Half-Duplex Operation with a Modem	7-2
7.6	Input Buffer Overflow Protection	7-3
APPENDICES		
A	MOUNTING	
B	PROCESS GRAPHICS CHART	
C	VT100/200 CODES NOT SUPPORTED	
D	QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE	
E	FRONT PANEL KEYPADS	

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
2-1	2000 Back Panel	2-3
2-2	2000 Controller Board	2-4
2-3	Removing the Cover Plate	2-6
2-4	Installing the Firmware Chip	2-7
2-5	Connecting the Power Cable to the Workstation	2-9
2-6	Main Menu	2-11
2-7	Port Configuration Jumpers Set for RS-232	2-12
2-8	System Configuration Switches	2-15
2-9	High True Strobe Timing	2-19
2-10	Low True Strobe Timing	2-19
2-11	Removing the Battery Cap	2-21
3-1	Main Menu	3-2
3-2	Menu Hierarchy	3-3
3-3	Serial Port Configuration Menu	3-4
3-4	Printer Port Configuration Menu	3-8
3-5	Miscellaneous Configuration Menu	3-11
3-6	Real Time Clock Configuration Menu	3-14
3-7	Diagnostics Menu	3-15
3-8	Serial Port Test Plugs, RS-232	3-19
3-9	Serial Port Test Plugs, RS-485	3-20
3-10	Stored Screen Utilities Menu	3-26
3-11	Nested Screen Example	3-33
4-1	Default Codes Transmitted by Touch Screen Zones	4-7
5-1	Relative Sizes of Character Fields	5-5
5-2	Double High Character Cursor Movement	5-7
5-3	Double High/Double Wide Character Cursor Movement	5-8
5-4	Quad-Size Character Cursor Movement	5-10
6-1	Video Display Coordinate System (ANSI Emulation)	6-30
6-2	Video Display Coordinate System (Hazeltine Emulation)	6-31
6-3	2005 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys	6-40
6-4	2050/2060 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys	6-42
7-1	Character Format	7-1

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE	TITLE	PAGE
1-1	2000 Series Industrial Workstation Specifications	1-3
2-1	Controller Board Jumper Default Positions	2-5
2-2	Secondary Serial Port Jumper Settings	2-13
2-3	Primary Serial Port Jumper Settings	2-13
2-4	Primary Serial Port Pinouts	2-16
2-5	Secondary Serial Port Pinouts	2-16
2-6	Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port Pinouts	2-17
2-7	Parallel Input/Output Port Pinouts	2-18
2-8	Keyboard Connector Pinouts	2-20
3-1	Two-letter Abbreviations of ASCII Control Codes	3-12
3-2	Cursor Movement Keys	3-29
4-1	Keyboard Key Codes (Full and Half-Duplex)	4-2
4-1A	Keyboard Key Codes (Application Mode)	4-4
4-2	Keyboard Key Codes Unique to OIL	4-6
5-1	2000 Series Industrial Workstations Video Display Format	5-1
5-2	Process Graphic Symbols	5-13
5-3	Utility Graphics	5-16
6-1	Remote Commands (Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)	6-2
6-2	Remote Commands (ANSI Emulation)	6-6
6-3	Attribute Byte 1	6-32
6-4	Attribute Byte 2	6-33
6-5	Color Select Bits Attribute Byte 1	6-34

WARNING

Dangerous voltages are present within all Xycom Industrial Terminals. These voltages will linger after all electrical power is turned off. Use caution whenever the unit is opened. Avoid touching high-voltage areas within the terminal. Do not work alone.

WARNING

The FRAGILE Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) is exposed when the front panel is opened. Wear safety glasses to protect eyes in case of accidental breakage of the CRT. Internal coating of CRT is extremely TOXIC. If exposed, RINSE IMMEDIATELY and consult a physician.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Xycom 2000 Series Industrial Workstations are display terminals specifically designed to perform reliably under the extreme conditions of shock, vibration, temperature, and humidity found on a plant floor. It combines many standard desktop terminal features, comprehensive character oriented graphics, and a flexible configuration.

The Xycom 2000 Series Industrial Workstations feature a CRT protected by an impact-resistant Lexan shield. Designed to seal to both NEMA 4 and NEMA 12 standards, the workstation can be mounted in a standard 19" rack with optional rack mount adaptor or in an equipment enclosure panel. This ruggedness and flexibility make the Xycom 2000 Industrial Workstation an ideal industrial interface in such applications as machine and process control, on-site data entry, and system diagnosis. A touch screen option is also available for the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations. This option allows the user to transmit codes or screens from the touch screen. The touch screen is a clear panel superimposed on the Lexan shield that divides the screen into 80 zones.

The 2000 Series features two RS-232C or RS-485 configurable serial ports, a parallel port (configurable for input or Centronics compatible output), a matrix parallel keyboard port, a standard keyboard port. It can accommodate one of several keyboards: a full-stroke PC/AT or XT style keyboard, a sealed alphanumeric keyboard with 20 function keys, or a sealed 58-key keypad with function keys.

The 2000 Industrial Workstations are equipped with 60 Kbytes of RAM memory. The OIL firmware provides 124 Kbytes of RAM memory (expandable to 251 Kbytes with the 2112 XT adapter module). All Workstations are also equipped with the 2000-01 (base terminal) firmware, which allows Hazeltine 1500 or ANSI-compatible intelligent terminal emulation (ANSI Standard X3.64). When configured as ANSI-compatible, the 2000 provides DEC VT100/220 emulation. With the 2000-01 firmware the 2000 can execute special remote commands transmitted by the host computer or stored in the 2000's own memory. These commands can format the screen and draw a variety of figures, such as lines, boxes, and high-resolution bar graphs.

The unique, open-ended design of the 2000 allows the user to configure the workstation in many different ways. This manual supports the base (terminal emulation) version of the 2000 Industrial Workstation. Xycom produces a variety of firmware upgrades to adapt the workstation to virtually any environment or function. Firmware upgrades that contain OIL (Xycom's easy-to-use Operator Interface Language), SoftscreenTM, and PLC (Programmable Logic Controller) communications are not addressed in this manual. For more information on the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations with OIL, and SoftscreenTM, contact your Xycom representative.

1.2 MANUAL STRUCTURE

A brief overview of the content of the chapters in this manual is shown below.

Chapter 1	Introduction: an overview of the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations, including functional and environmental specifications
Chapter 2	Installation: describes components of the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations and give instructions for configuring hardware
Chapter 3	Basic Concepts: an introduction to basic programming and application concepts of the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations, including a description of the menu structure
Chapter 4	Keyboards and Touch Screen: codes for the various keyboards that may be used with the 2000 Industrial Workstation and an overview of the optional touch screen
Chapter 5	Video Display: information on the video display, including graphics, characters, and manipulating images
Chapter 6	Remote Commands: instructions for using remote commands
Chapter 7	Communications: information on the communications capability of the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations
Appendix A	Mounting Dimensions: instructions for rack- or panel-mounting the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations
Appendix B	Process Graphics Chart: lists all 256 graphics characters, in all modes
Appendix C	VT100/200 Codes Not Supported: lists unsupported codes
Appendix D	Quick Reference Guide: lists connector pinouts, jumper settings, and switch settings
Appendix E	Front Panel Keypad: instructions for using the front panel keypad on the 2005 and 2050/2060 versions of the workstations

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

Table 1-1. 2000 Series Industrial Workstations Specifications

CHARACTERISTIC	SPECIFICATION			
	2000	2005	2060	2050
Mechanical				
Dimensions				
Height	11"	12.2"	12.2"	
Width	13"	16.25"	19"	
Depth	11"	10.13"	15.25"	
Weight	15 lbs.	22 lbs.	44 lbs.	
Mounting	panel or optional 19" rack mount using adapter			
CRT	9" amber		12" amber	12" color
	10x12 cells			8x10 cells
	25 rows x 80 standard characters			
Serial Ports (2)	RS-232C or RS-485, optically isolated			
Parallel Port	selectable input or output (output mode is Centronics compatible)			
Memory	60 Kbytes battery-backed screen RAM, (124 Kbytes with OIL firmware and expandable 251 Kbytes with the 2112 XT adapter module; 96 Kbytes with Softscreen; 224 Kbytes with 2000-MEM) socket available for 128 K x 8 EPROM chip, (for use with OIL firmware only), 96 Kbyte usable EPROM for OIL program storage			
Electrical				
Power Supply	90-250 VAC @ 47-63 HZ (auto ranging)			115/230 VAC @ 47-63 HZ

Table 1-1. 2000 Series Industrial Workstations Specifications (cont.)

CHARACTERISTIC	SPECIFICATION			
	2000	2005	2060	2050
Electrical				
Fuse	1.5 Amp. 250 V Slo-Blo			
Battery	3.6 V, 1.8 Amp. hours			
Battery Life	10 years @ 25° C, typ. 3 years @ 65° C, min.			
Environmental				
Temperature Operating Non-operating	0° to 50° C -40° to 65° C		0 to 50 -20 to +65	
Relative Humidity	5 - 90%, non-condensing		10 - 90%	
Shock Operating Non-operating	15 g peak acceleration (11 msec duration) 30 g peak acceleraton (11 msec duration)			
Vibration Operating Non-operating	.006" peak-to-peak, 1 g max .015" peak-to-peak, 2.5 g max			

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the various components of the Xycom 2000 Series Industrial Workstations and includes instructions for configuring the hardware before power-up. The workstation consists of a CRT assembly, a power supply board, a single CRT controller board, and a firmware chip.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The minimum recommended hardware components needed to operate the 2000 are:

- The base terminal
- One firmware chip, OIL or SoftScreen direct connects
- A full-stroke PC/AT or XT keyboard
- or
- A sealed membrane keyboard

Although several different keyboards and keypads may be used with the 2000, a full alphanumeric key set is required for programming.

The following sections discuss and illustrate the installation of components for the 2000. The user should become familiar with all the components before beginning installation or operation.

2.3 FRONT PANEL

The 2000 is equipped with a NEMA 4/NEMA 12 sealed front panel. This panel protects the interior of the system from harsh environmental conditions whenever the system is properly panel-mounted. No ports or keypads are located on the front panel. (A front-panel keypad is available on the 2005 and 2050/2060. See Appendix E for more information.)

2.4 BACK PANEL

The back panel of the 2000 offers access to the ports, the power assembly, jumpers, switches, and the firmware chip. On the following page Figure 2-1 shows the location of these features on the back panel:

Power Switch	controls the power flow to the terminal
Power Receptacle	connects the power cord
Fuse Receptacle	contains the terminal fuse behind a plastic end cap
Jumpers	configure the ports as either RS-232 or RS-485
Switches	configure the system for specific keyboards, keypads, and touch screen options
Serial Ports (2)	for PLC and other peripheral connections; 9-pin D-type interface
Printer Port	for printer connection or data input; 25-pin female D-type interface
Parallel KYBD	for matrix-type sealed keyboard connection; 26 pin male interface
Serial KYBD	for PC/AT or XT style keyboard connection
Firmware Socket	for firmware installation

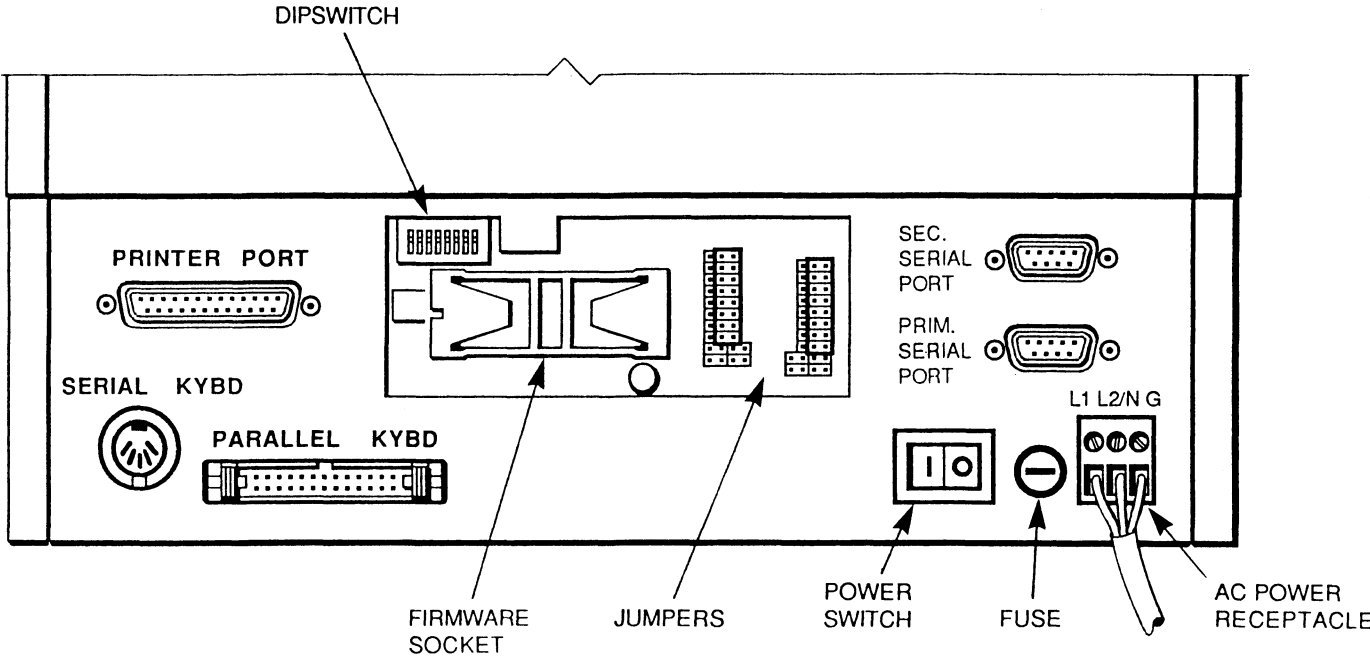


Figure 2-1. 2000 Back Panel

2.5 CONTROLLER BOARD

Normally the 2000 Industrial Workstation user should not need to remove the back panel of the unit to access the controller board. Access to the jumpers and sockets of the controller board is necessary if installing 128K x 8 EPROM into U25. See Figure 2-2 below for optional EPROM installation.

WARNING
Never attempt to open any piece of equipment without disconnecting all external power sources.

Figure 2-2, below, shows the location of the jumpers, connectors, sockets and the optional EPROM on the controller board.

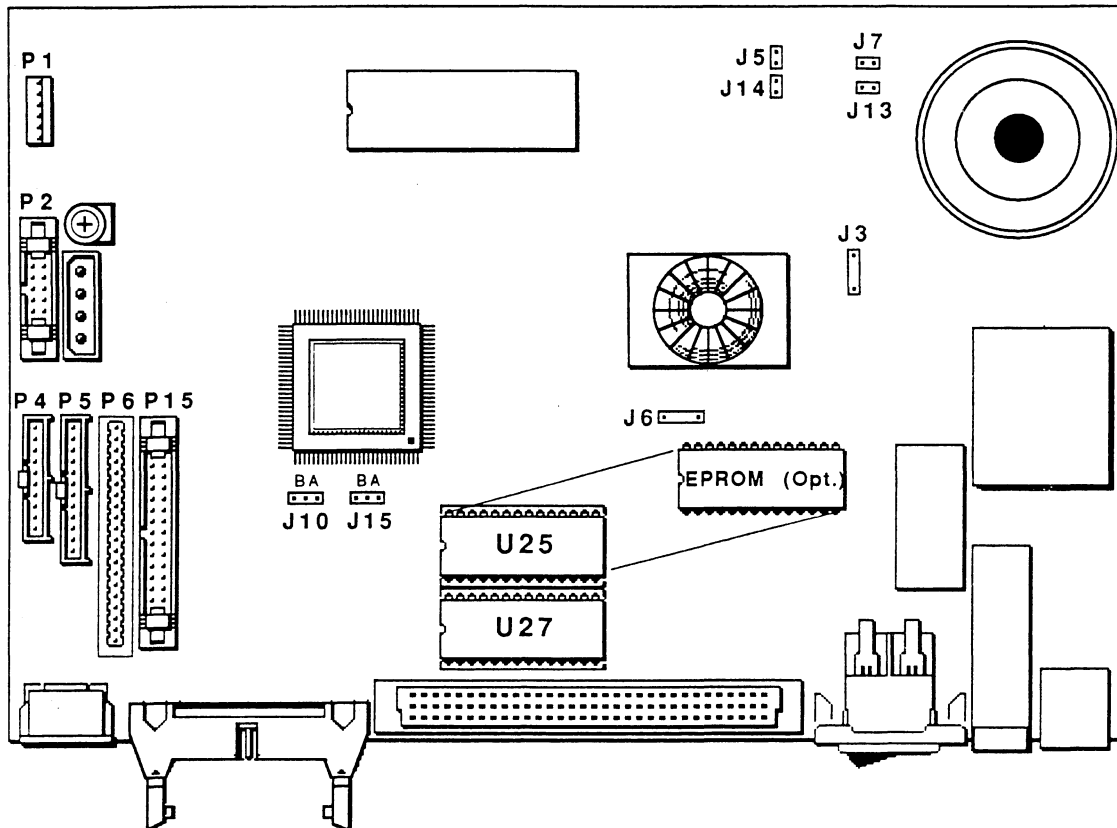


Figure 2-2. 2000 Controller Board

2.5.1 Controller Board Jumpers

Eight jumpers are located on the 2000 controller board. For locations of these jumpers, refer to Figure 2-2. Default settings are listed in Table 2-1 below.

Table 2-1. Controller Board Jumper Default Positions

Jumper	Default
J3	OUT*
J5	IN
J6	OUT*
J7	IN
J10	A
J13	IN
J14	IN
J15	B

* permanently wired positions

J10A = OIL Programs in RAM

J10B = OIL Programs in EPROM (128K x 8 EPROM installed into U25)

J13 = Beeper Enable/Disable - Remove to Disable Beeper

2.6 INSTALLATION

2.6.1 Firmware Installation

All 2000 Industrial Workstations are shipped with the 2000-01 (base terminal) firmware installed. If using the 2000 Industrial Workstation as a base terminal, proceed to the next section. If installing an optional firmware chip, follow the instructions below.

WARNING

Never attempt to open any piece of equipment without disconnecting all external power sources.

CAUTION

Back up screen programs prior to changing EPROM firmware. Existing screen programs are cleared upon power up whenever upgraded or different firmware is installed.

1. Turn off power to the workstation and remove the power cord.
2. Remove the cover plate from the back panel of the unit by loosening the two screws as shown in Figure 2-3, below. Save all screws and washers.

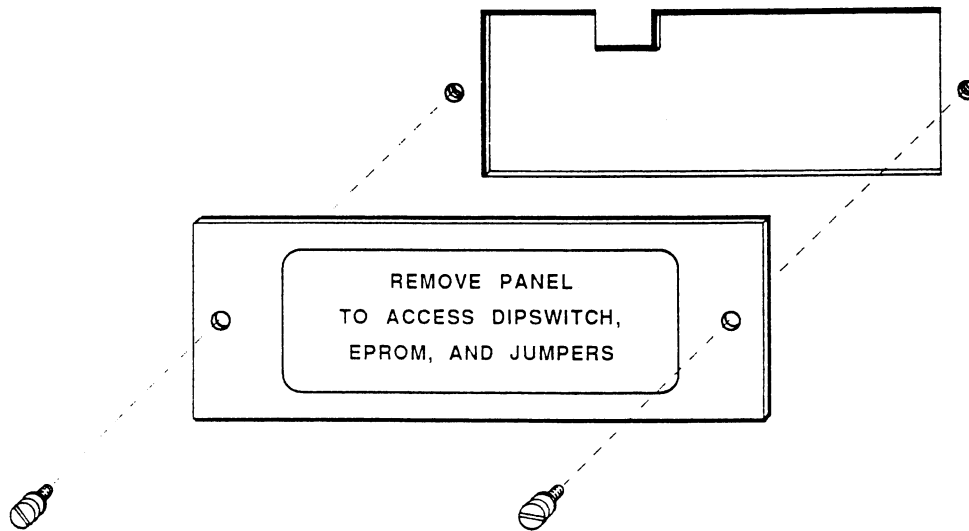


Figure 2-3. Removing the Cover Plate

3. Locate the firmware socket (see Figure 2-1). Remove the 2000-01 firmware chip.
4. Install the replacement firmware chip into the socket, orienting pin one of the chip holder to pin one of the socket, as shown in Figure 2-4, below. Apply gentle, even pressure, and be sure that no pins are bent or out of alignment in the sockets.
5. Replace the cover plate. (If jumpers or switches need to be changed, leave the plate off).

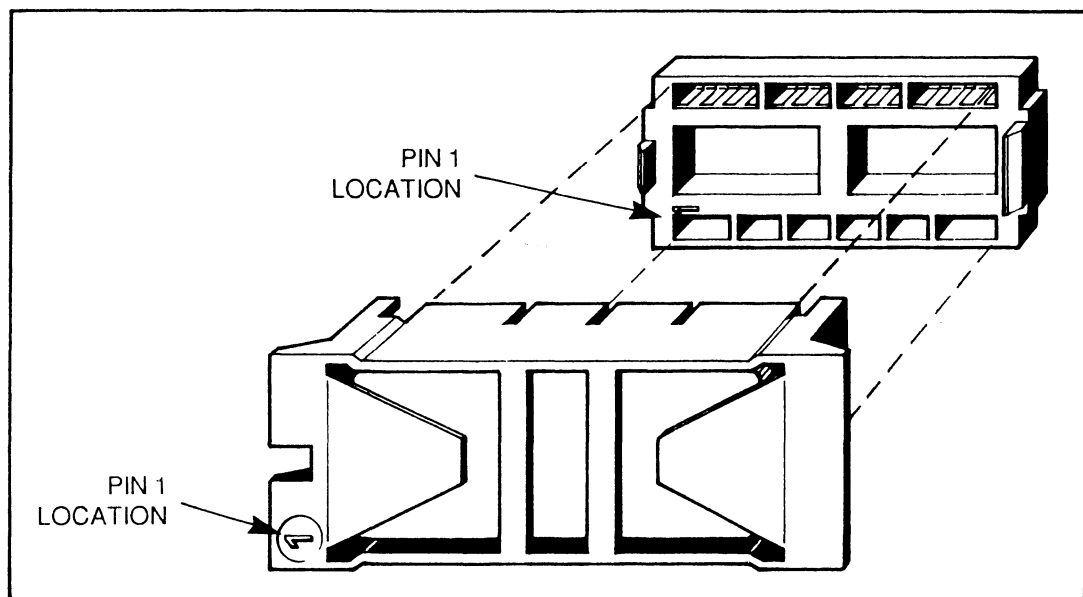


Figure 2-4. Installing the Firmware Chip

2.6.2 Hardware Installation

WARNING

Before connecting electrical power to the workstation, ensure that the power switch is set to **OFF**. The power cable must be connected to a properly grounded outlet. **DO NOT** use an adapter plug that prevents the workstation from being properly grounded through the power cable.

1. Remove the cover plate from the back panel of the unit by loosening the two screws as shown in Figure 2-3. Save all screws and washers.
2. Install the firmware chip, if necessary (see Section 2.6.1 for instructions).
3. Set the jumpers to configure the serial ports as RS-232 or RS-485. Jumper settings are listed in Section 2.9.
4. Set the switches to define keyboard type, keypad type (for 2000 version of the workstation), and to indicate whether the system has a touch screen. Switch settings are listed in Section 2.10.
5. Replace the cover plate.
6. Secure the 2000 in a suitable mounting location (refer to Appendix A).
7. With a screwdriver, remove the plastic end cap to the fuse receptacle. Check the fuse for serviceability and correct rating (1.5 Amp, 250 V Slo-Blo). Replace cap.
8. Connect any host devices or peripherals to the appropriate ports. See Section 2.11 for pinout descriptions.
9. For 2050, set voltage selector switch to select either 115 VAC or 230 VAC line voltage.
10. Plug the power cable into the power receptacle, as shown in Figure 2.5 on the next page. (See Section 2.6.4 for instructions on creating a power cable.)
11. Plug the end of the power cable into a properly grounded outlet.
12. Set the power switch to **ON**.

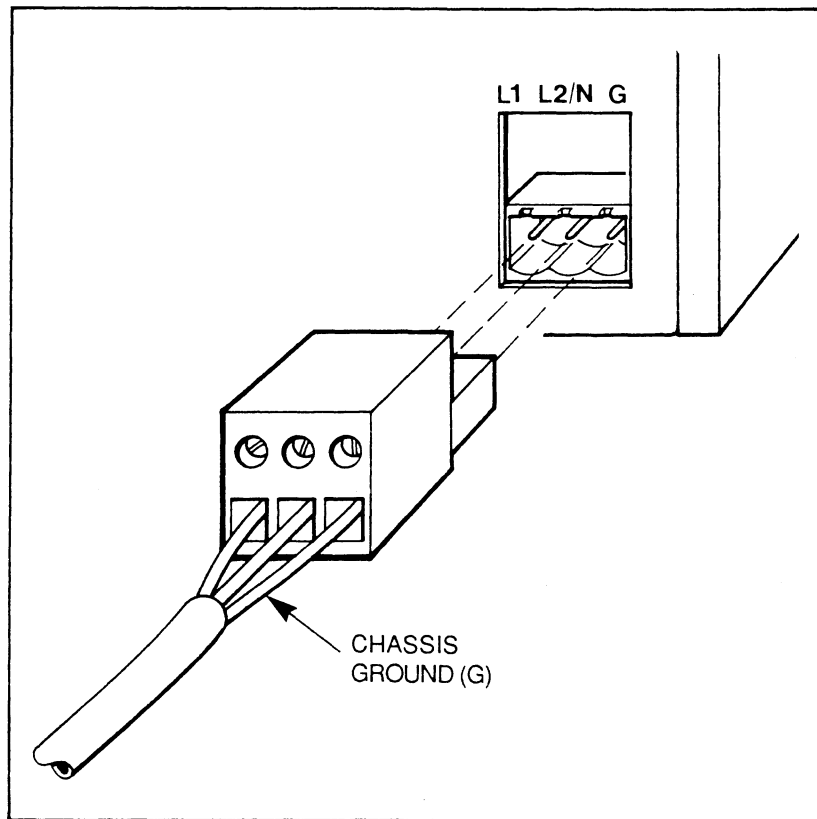


Figure 2-5. Connecting the Power Cable to the Workstation

2.6.3 Creating a Power Cable

A power cable must be created to supply power to the 2000. Materials needed are:

- 3-position terminal block plug (supplied)
- 14, 16, or 18 gauge solid or stranded wire

NOTE

If stranded wire is used, wire ends should be tinned with solder to keep the wire from fraying.

1. Cut wire cable to the desired length.
2. Strip 1/4 - 3/8 inch of insulation from the other end of the cable. No bare wire should be exposed when the cable is connected to the workstation.
3. Tin the wire ends with solder if using stranded wire. This will keep the wire from fraying.

WARNING

When inserting the wire ends of the power cable into the block plug, be sure that no bare wire is exposed. Trim the wire ends of the cable or cut a new cable if necessary.

4. Insert the three wire ends of the power cable into the three holes of the block plug, as shown in Figure 2-5. The ground, L1 and L2/N wires should be inserted into the corresponding holes, as indicated in Figure 2-5 also. Be sure that no bare wire is exposed.
5. Tighten the three screws above the wires to hold them firmly in place.

WARNING

Never tighten the three screws of the block plug when the cable is connected to a power source. The screws are conductive and have full contact with the cable wire.

The power cable is now ready for connecting to the 2000 and an appropriate power source.

NOTE

The 2000, 2005, and 2060 Workstations have an auto-sensing power supply that automatically adjusts to the voltage supplied (90 - 250 VAC). There are no switches or voltage cards to change. The 2050 has a voltage selector switch of 115 VAC or 230 VAC.

2.7 VERIFYING INSTALLATION

Once the power-up diagnostics are complete, a blank screen will appear. To bring up the Main Menu, press the <F10> key of the keyboard twice.

The Main Menu should now appear, as shown in Figure 2-6, below.

NOTE

The Main Menu shown below is for the base terminal only. If 2000-04 or higher firmware is installed, a different Main Menu will appear. Refer to the 2000 OIL Manual for a description of the OIL menu structure.

```
--Xycom 2000 Base Terminal--  
Release X.X  
  
1) Configuration  
2) Diagnostics  
3) Set Password  
4) Set Tab Stops  
5) Stored Screen Utilities  
  
<ESC> or <ENTER> to quit
```

Figure 2-6. Main Menu

Each menu option is discussed in full in Chapter 3, Basic Concepts.

2.8 POWER-UP or RESET

When the terminal is powered-up it goes through a set sequence, which consists of:

- Clearing all command and data queucs.
- Performing a diagnostic RAM and ROM test.

When the terminal is reset through a remote command, all command and data queues are cleared, but diagnostics are not run.

2.9 SERIAL PORT JUMPERS

Two clusters of jumpers are located on the back panel of the workstation, beneath the cover plate. These jumpers are used to configure the serial ports as either RS-232C (shipping configuration) or RS-485. Jumpers J1 - J12 configure the secondary serial port; jumpers J13 - J24 configure the primary serial port. Figure 2-7, below, shows the arrangement of these jumpers.

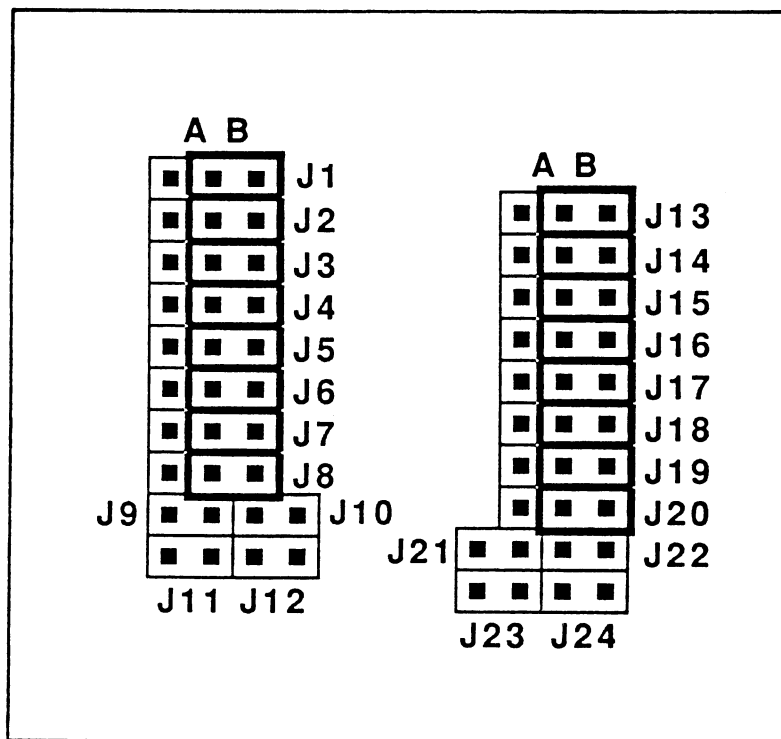


Figure 2-7. Port Configuration Jumpers Set for RS-232

The primary and secondary serial ports may be configured as RS-485 or RS-232C (shipping configuration). Jumper settings are listed in Tables 2-1 and 2-2, below.

Table 2-2. Secondary Serial Port Jumper Settings

Jumper	RS-485/ Multidrop	RS-232*	RS-485
J1	A	B	B
J2	A	B	A
J3	A	B	A
J4	A	B	A
J5	A	B	A
J6	A	B	A
J7	A	B	A
J8	A	B	A

* shipping configuration

Table 2-3. Primary Serial Port Jumper Settings

Jumper	RS-485	RS-232*
J13	A	B
J14	A	B
J15	A	B
J16	A	B
J17	A	B
J18	A	B
J19	A	B
J20	A	B

When configured for RS-485, the inputs CTS and RXD may be terminated. Each signal for each port is independently terminated by a pair of jumpers. Installing the jumpers as indicated below will terminate a specific signal.

Secondary Serial Port	Primary Serial Port
RXD: J11, J12 IN	RXD: J23, J24 IN
CTS: J9, J10 IN	CTS: J21, J22 IN

The shipping configuration of these jumpers is all OUT.

2.10 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION SWITCHES

A bank of 8 DIP switches is located on the back panel of the 2000, beneath the cover plate. These switches indicate which type of keypad, keyboard, and matrix keyboard is connected to the system. They also determine where OIL programs will be located (when OIL firmware is installed) and indicate whether the touch screen option is present. Figure 2-9 shows a diagram of the switch bank. When the switch is up (top of the terminal orientation) it is ON. The shipping configuration for the switches is all OFF, unless a touch screen is installed, in which case switch 2 would be ON, and the other switches would be OFF. Figure 2-8, on the following page, displays the system configuration switches. Switch functions are as follows:

Switch 1 - Keyboard Type	ON = XT keyboard OFF = AT keyboard
Switch 2 - Touch Screen Option	ON = touch screen OFF = no touch screen
Switch 3 - Location of OIL Program	ON = OIL programs in EPROM OFF = OIL programs in RAM
Switches 4 and 5 - Matrix Keyboard Type	Both OFF = QWERTY type 4 ON, 5 OFF = ABC type
Switches 6 and 7 - Keypad Type	Both OFF = type 0 2005 6 ON, 7 OFF = type 1 Reserved 6 OFF, 7 ON = type 2 2050/2060 BOTH ON = type 3 Reserved
Switch 8 - Reserved	

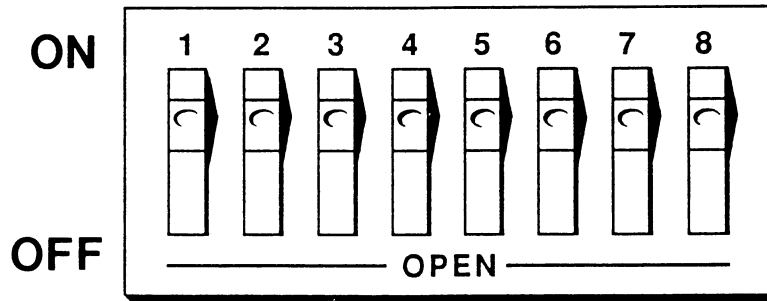


Figure 2-8. System Configuration Switches

2.11 PORTS

2.11.1 Primary and Secondary Serial Ports

There are two asynchronous serial ports on the back panel of the 2000. The primary serial port is located beneath the secondary serial port (see Figure 2-1). Both ports are male, 9-pin D-type subminiature connectors. Both ports are configurable, via jumpers, as either RS-232C or RS-485 (see Section 2.9 for jumper settings). Pinouts for each configuration are listed in Table 2-4, and Table 2-5 on the following pages.

Table 2-4. Primary Serial Port Pinouts

Pin #	RS-232	RS-485
1	DCD	TXD-
2	RXD	TXD+
3	TXD	RTS-
4	DTR	RTS+
5	GND	GND
6	NC	RXD-
7	RTS	RXD+
8	CTS	CTS+
9	NC	CTS-

Table 2-5. Secondary Serial Port Pinouts

Pin #	RS-232	RS-485
1	NC	TXD-
2	RXD	TXD+
3	TXD	RTS-
4	NC	RTS+
5	GND	GND
6	NC	RXD-
7	RTS	RXD+
8	CTS	CTS+
9	NC	CTS-

2.11.2 Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port

Two matrix-type keyboards are available for use with the 2000 Industrial Workstation: a QWERTY-type sealed membrane keyboard with 20 function keys, and an ABC-type 58-key sealed membrane keypad, also with 20 function keys. These keyboards require a special 26-pin male parallel connection. This connection is available on the back panel of the 2000 (see Figure 2-1 for port location). The pinouts for the matrix parallel keyboard port are shown in Table 2-6, below.

Table 2-6. Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port Pinouts

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Column B	14	Row 7
2	Row 1	15	Column 5
3	Column 11	16	Row 8
4	Row 2	17	Column 7
5	Column 10	18	Column 12
6	Row 3	19	Column 6
7	Column 3	20	Column 13
8	Row 4	21	Column 0
9	Column 2	22	No Connect
10	Row 5	23	Numlock Rstr.
11	Column 1	24	Numlock
12	Row 6	25	Caplock Rstr.
13	Column 4	26	Caplock

2.11.3 Parallel Input/Output Port

2.11.3.1 Output

A 25-pin D-type female parallel port is available on the back panel of the 2000 as a Centronics compatible output port. This port may also be used as an input port (see Section 2.11.3.2). Pinouts for this port are given in Table 2-7.

Table 2-7. Parallel Input/Output Port Pinouts

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
*1	STROBE	10	ACK
*2	DATA0	11	BUSY
*3	DATA1	12	NC
*4	DATA2	13	NC
*5	DATA3	14	NC
*6	DATA4	15	NC
*7	DATA5	16	RESET
*8	DATA6	17	NC
*9	DATA7	*18-25	GND

* Used for input mode
All signals are used for printer mode

2.11.3.2 Input

If serial printing is selected via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (see Section 3.4.3), the parallel printer port is configured as a parallel input port. In this configuration commands can be issued and programs executed in a parallel fashion over the port.

When configured as a parallel input port, 8 bits of data are presented on the data input lines. After the prescribed data setup time a strobe is issued. Data must be held for the prescribed data hold time (before changing to the next set of data). The edge of the strobe pulse responsible for latching the data is selectable via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (described in Section 3.4.3). When High True Strobe is selected, the STB input pin is normally low. Raising the STB input from low to high clocks in the data and causes an interrupt within the terminal. When Low True Strobe is selected, lowering the STB input from high to low causes the data to be clocked in. The timing requirements for the two strobe polarities are shown in Figures 2.10 and 2.11 on the next page.

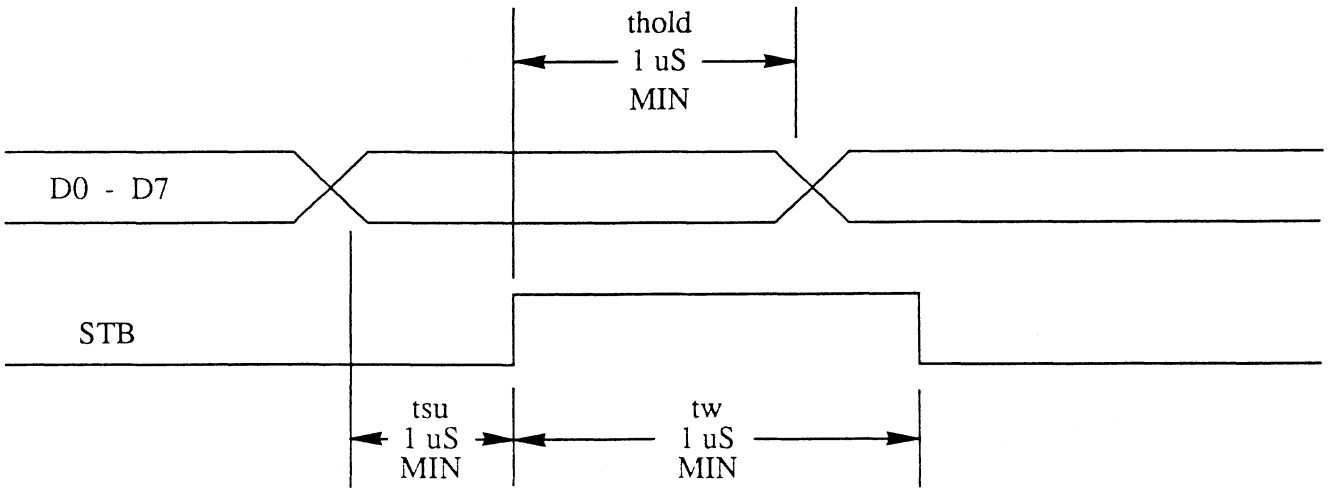


Figure 2-9. High True Strobe Timing

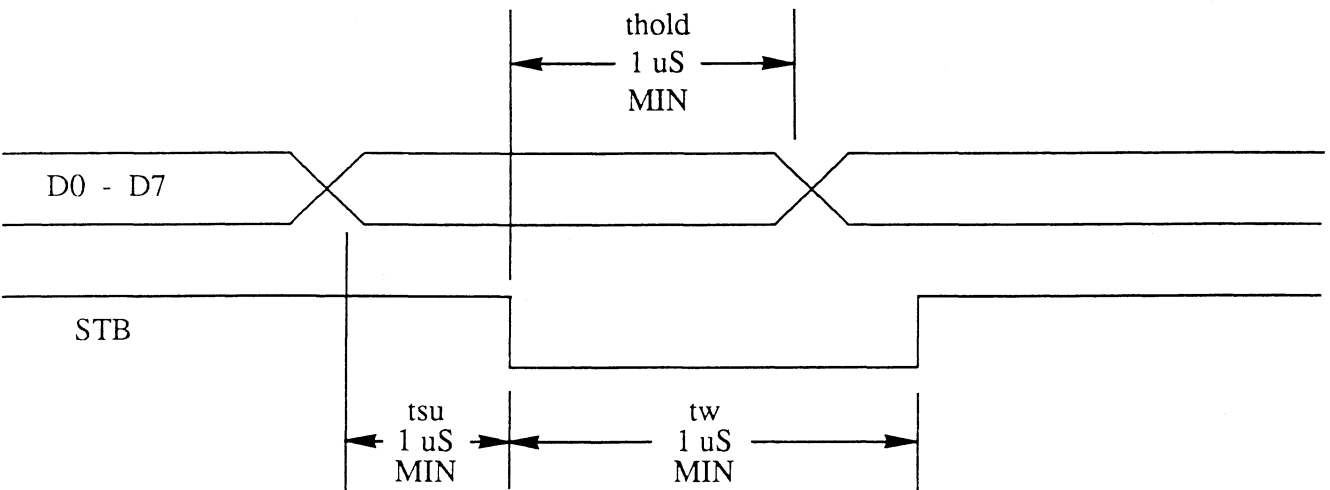


Figure 2-10. Low True Strobe Timing

2.11.4 Keyboard Port

A standard 5-pin keyboard connector is available on the back panel of the 2000. See Figure 2-1 for location of this connector. Pinouts for this connector are listed in Table 2-8.

Table 2-8. Keyboard Connector Pinouts

Pin #	Signal
1	Clock
2	Data
3	NC
4	GND(SG)
5	+5 VDC
6	GND(FG)

2.12 REPLACING THE BACKUP BATTERY

The backup battery is located under the round slotted cap in the center of the upper back panel of the unit. To remove it, turn the cap with a screwdriver counter-clockwise, as shown in Figure 2-11. Pry the cap off and remove the battery. Replace with a new battery. Due to an internal capacitor, the battery can be removed for up to 10 minutes without losing data. If the unit is off prior to battery exchange, turn it on for 10 seconds and then back off to recharge the internal capacitor.

The typical battery life is 10 years at 25° C; worst case is 3 years at the non-operating storage temperature of 65° C. For routine maintenance replace the battery every 3 years in order to guarantee date integrity of screen programs stored in battery-backed CMOS RAM.

CAUTION

DANGER OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS INCORRECTLY REPLACED. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Bei falschem Umgang mit oder falschem Einbau einer Lithium-Batterie kann eine Explosion entstehen, bei der in der Nähe befindliche Personen schwere Verletzungen erleiden können. Versuchen Sie nicht, Lithium-Batterien wieder aufzuladen, kurzzuschließen oder zu öffnen, und werfen Sie sie nicht in den Müll oder in ein Feuer. Wechseln Sie sie nur gegen genau den gleichen Typ aus. Zur Entsorgung müssen Sie Lithium-Batterien an ihren Händler zurückgeben.

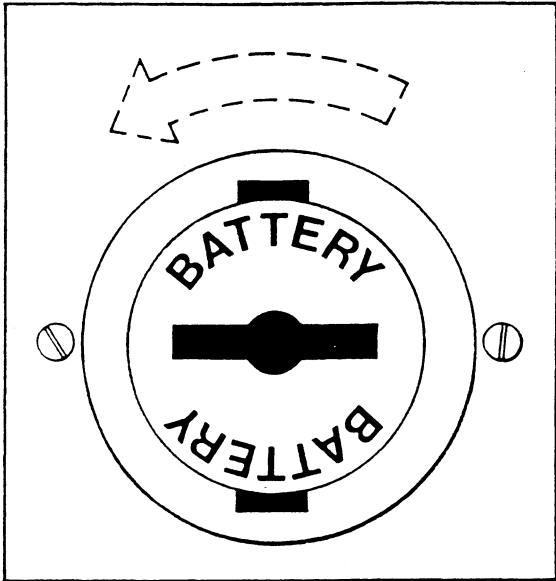


Figure 2-11. Removing the Battery Cap

2.13 ADJUSTING VIDEO CONTRAST

The 2000 Series Industrial Workstations are adjusted for proper video contrast prior to shipping. If video contrast requires adjusting, it can be done via an adjustment mechanism located on the bottom panel of the 2000/2005 units, the back panel (finger adjustment) for the 2050 unit, and the side panel for the 2060 unit. This 1/4 inch hole, labeled "VIDEO CONTRAST," is located in the center of the far left side of the bottom panel (front panel down orientation). To adjust the video contrast, simply insert a small screwdriver in the hole and gently twist until the desired contrast is attained. However, this mechanism is factory adjusted and should need no further adjustment.

Similar adjustment mechanisms are located on the right-side panel of the unit (facing the front panel orientation). These clearly labeled mechanisms are for adjusting focus, brightness, width, horizontal center, vertical linearity, vertical hold, and vertical size. Although these display qualities may also be adjusted with a small screwdriver, such adjustments should not be necessary, and are not recommended. Please refer all problems concerning video display adjustment to the Xycom Application Engineering Department.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter introduces the basic programming and application concepts of the Xycom 2000 Industrial Workstation with the 2001 (base terminal) firmware option.

3.2 MENU HIERARCHY

The base terminal firmware allows the 2000 Workstation to operate in two modes: Operating Mode and Set-Up Mode. When in Operating Mode the workstation can execute program blocks and process remote commands. When in Set-Up Mode, the 2000 displays menus on the screen which allow the user to change its configuration, type programs into program blocks, or edit existing programs.

Upon power-up, the 2000 is automatically in Operating Mode. To enter Set-Up Mode, do either of the following:

- Press the <F10> key twice on the keyboard
- or
- Press upper right and lower right keys simultaneously on the keypad, which are PG DN and 9 on the 2005 keypad and C and ENTER for the 2050/2060 keypad

The Main Menu should appear on the screen.

If the password has been enabled the user will be prompted to type a 3-letter password. If the password is correctly entered the Main Menu will be displayed on the screen (see Section 3.6 for password information).

In order for the workstation to receive and execute commands from the control system, it must be returned to Operating Mode. To return to Operating Mode from the Main Menu, simply press the <Esc> or <Enter> key once. If you are in any of the secondary menus you will have to press <Esc> or <Enter> once to return to the Main Menu. Then press the key again to go to Operating Mode.

3.3 MAIN MENU

When the 2000 enters Set-Up Mode, the Main Menu will appear, as shown in Figure 3-1 below, with the following options:

NOTE
If you have firmware 2000-06 or higher, see the 2000-OIL manual.

- 1) Configuration
 - 2) Diagnostics
 - 3) Set Password
 - 4) Set Tab Stops
 - 5) Stored Screen Utilities
- <ESC> or <ENTER> to quit

Figure 3-1. Main Menu

Selecting any of the options (option number) will bring up secondary menus with additional options. Figure 3-2 shows the tree structure of the 2000 Workstation option menus and the relationship of each option when it is in Set-Up Mode.

The following sections provide an overview of each option from the Set-Up Mode Main Menu.

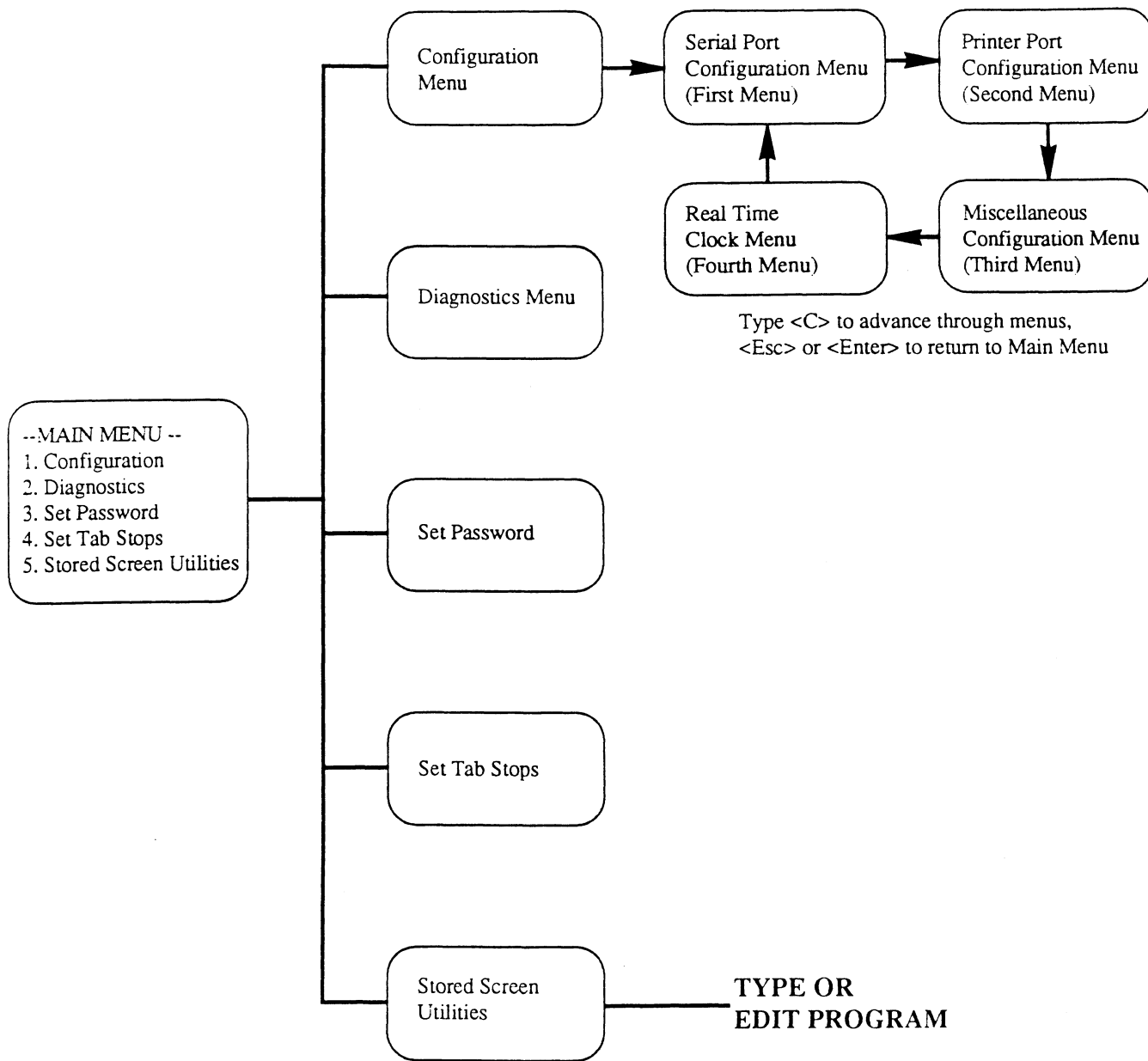


Figure 3-2. Menu Hierarchy

3.4 CONFIGURATION MENUS

There are four configuration menus. When you press "1" while in the Main Menu, the first configuration menu is displayed on the screen. To get to any subsequent menus, press "C" while in the current menu.

3.4.1 Serial Port Configuration Menu (First Configuration Menu)

The first configuration menu, titled Serial Port Configuration, (see Figure 3-3), comes up when the Configuration Menu option is entered. This is the configuration for the primary serial port. If "C" is typed from this menu, the second menu is displayed.

```
-- Serial Port Configuration Menu --

6 Baud - 1=300 2=600 3=1200 4=2400 5=4800 6=9600 7=19.2K
0 Parity - 0=Zero 1=One 2=Even 3=Odd
0 1=Parity Enabled          0=Disabled
1 1=8 Data Bits            0=7 Data Bits
1 1=Full Duplex           0=Half Duplex
0 1=Handshaking Enabled   0=Disabled
0 1=RTS/CTS Handshaking  0=Xon/Xoff Handshaking
0 1=RS-485                0=RS-232
0 0=Xon/Xoff Receive - 1=Xon/Xoff Transmit - 2=Xon/Xoff Transmit/Receive

Use <UP-ARROW>, <DOWN-ARROW>, <LEFT-ARROW>, <RIGHT-ARROW>
Use values 0 through 9
"C" for next configuration menu, <ESC> or <ENTER> to quit
```

Figure 3-3. Serial Port Configuration Menu

The first column of the menu lists the current settings of all the configuration options. The available options and their corresponding settings are listed to the right.

To change a configuration option, first move the cursor to the row containing the value which is to be changed. This is done by pressing the up-arrow and down-arrow keys. When the cursor is properly positioned, press a number to select the desired option. After all changes are made, press <Esc> or <Enter>.

Baud Rate. The baud rate of the serial channel should be set to match the serial device connected to the workstation.

Parity. If parity is enabled (see the next item), the type of parity used by the workstation must be set to match that used by the serial device. The types of parity that can be selected are:

Primary Port

- 0 = parity bit always 0
- 1 = parity bit always 1
- 2 = even parity
- 3 = odd parity

Disable or Enable Parity. Parity bit insertion and checking can be enabled or disabled. Parity should be enabled if the connected device uses parity bit insertion and checking; otherwise, parity should be disabled. If parity is enabled, the type of parity must also be selected (see previous item).

NOTE

Disable parity and seven data bits cannot be selected simultaneously.

Data Bits. Number of data bits per byte (7 or 8) should be set to match the serial device.

NOTE

Seven data bits and parity disabled cannot be selected simultaneously. If the terminal is configured for 7 bits and no parity, it will use 8 bits and no parity instead.

Full/Half Duplex. If the connected device is capable of simultaneous two-way communications and is set up for echoing, the workstation should be used in full-duplex mode. If echoing is not used or the host is not capable of simultaneous two-way communications, select half-duplex mode.

NOTE

When the unit is configured for half-duplex, the RTS line takes on a special function.

When a character is transmitted from the workstation, RTS will go high and remain high until one of the terminating characters are transmitted:

<CR>	Carriage Return ASCII 13 (decimal)
<ETX>	End of Text ASCII 3 (decimal)
<EOT>	End of Transmission ASCII 4 (decimal)

When the termination character is transmitted, RTS will go low and remain there until the next non-termination character is transmitted.

Handshaking Enabled. Must be set to 1 to enable either RTS/CTS or XON/XOFF handshaking. If handshaking is enabled with half-duplex selected, the workstation will ignore handshaking and disable it when you leave the configuration menu. In addition, if full-duplex is selected and handshaking disabled, RTS will always be high.

NOTE

Handshaking and half-duplex cannot be enabled simultaneously.

RTS/CTS Handshaking, XON/XOFF.

1 =	RTS/CTS handshaking
0 =	XON/XOFF generation

RTS/CTS Handshaking enabled. Handshaking is accomplished through hardware in the following manner:

RTS is an output from the workstation. It will be asserted (High) when it is time for an external device to send data to the workstation. When RTS is inactive (Low), the sending unit should not attempt to send data. This protects the workstation from input buffer overflow.

CTS is an input to the workstation. If this line is asserted (High) the workstation assumes that it is time to transmit data to an external device. When CTS is inactive (Low) the workstation

will stop transmitting data to an external device. This keeps the workstation from overflowing the input buffers on an external device.

XON/XOFF Handshaking enabled. Handshaking is accomplished through software in the following manner:

An XON (DC1 ASCII 17 decimal) will be sent by the workstation when it is time for the external device to send data.

If an XON is received by the workstation, it will assume that it is time to send data to an external device.

An XOFF (DC3 ASCII 19 decimal) will be sent by the workstation when the sending device should stop sending data.

If an XOFF is received by the workstation, it will stop sending data until an XON is received.

NOTE

Care should be taken when using XON/OFF handshaking. If the data stream being transmitted contains the XOFF (ASCII 19 or DC3) character, an operator could inadvertently disable communications.

RS-485/RS-232. This option selects whether the port is transmitting RS-232 or RS-485 signals. It informs the workstation firmware of serial port jumper settings. For proper serial port jumper settings, see Section 2.9.

XON/XOFF Transmit/Receive. This option selects whether XON/XOFF will be only transmitted by the workstation, only received by the workstation, or if XON/XOFF will be both transmitted and received.

If set to Transmit, the workstation will transmit but not receive XON/XOFF.

If set to Receive, the workstation will receive but not transmit XON/XOFF.

If set to Transmit/Receive, the workstation will both transmit and receive XON/XOFF.

3.4.2 Printer Port Configuration Menu (Second Configuration Menu)

The second configuration menu, Printer Port Configuration, as shown in Figure 3-4, is displayed if "C" is typed from the first configuration menu. This menu configures the secondary serial port, not the parallel printer port. (From this menu, typing another "C" brings up the third configuration menu.)

```
--Printer Port Configuration Menu--  
  
6 Baud - 1=300 2=600 3=1200 4=2400 5=4800 6=9600 7=19.2K  
0 1=Parity Enabled          0=Disabled  
0 1=Odd Parity              0=Even  
1 1=8 Data Bits            0=7 Data Bits  
0 1=Handshaking Enabled    0=Disabled  
0 1=RTS/CTS Handshaking    0=Xon/Xoff Handshaking  
  
Use <UP-ARROW>, <DOWN-ARROW>, <LEFT-ARROW>, <RIGHT-ARROW>  
Use values 0 through 9  
"C" for next configuration menu, <ESC> or <ENTER> to quit
```

Figure 3-4. Printer Port Configuration Menu

Baud Rate. The baud rate of the printer port should be set to match the baud rate of the printer connected to the workstation.

Disable or Enable Parity. Parity bit insertion and checking can be enabled or disabled. Parity should be enabled if the connected device uses parity bit insertion and checking; otherwise, parity should be disabled. If parity is enabled, the type of parity must also be selected (see next item).

NOTE
Disable parity and seven data bits cannot be selected simultaneously.

Parity. If parity is enabled, the type of parity used by the workstation must be set to match that used by the printer. The types of parity that can be selected are:

Printer Port

0 = even parity

1 = odd parity

Data Bits. Number of data bits per byte (7 or 8) should be set to match the serial device.

NOTE

Seven data bits and parity disabled cannot be selected simultaneously. If the terminal is configured for 7 bits and no parity, it will use 8 bits and no parity instead.

Handshaking Enabled. Must be set to 1 to enable either RTS/CTS or XON/XOFF handshaking.

RTS/CTS Handshaking, XON/XOFF.

1 = RTS/CTS handshaking

0 = XON/XOFF generation

RTS/CTS Handshaking enabled. Handshaking is accomplished through hardware in the following manner:

RTS is an output from the workstation. It will be asserted (High) when it is time for an external device to send data to the workstation. When RTS is inactive (Low), the sending unit should not attempt to send data. This protects the workstation from input buffer overflow.

CTS is an input to the workstation. If this line is asserted (High) the workstation assumes that it is time to transmit data to an external device. When CTS is inactive (Low) the workstation will stop transmitting data to an external device. This keeps the workstation from overflowing the input buffers on an external device.

XON/XOFF Handshaking enabled. Handshaking is accomplished through software in the following manner:

An XON (DC1 ASCII 17 decimal) will be sent by the workstation when it is time for the external device to send data.

If an XON is received by the workstation, it will assume that it is time to send data to an external device.

An XOFF (DC3 ASCII 19 decimal) will be sent by the workstation when the sending device should stop sending data.

If an XOFF is received by the workstation, it will stop sending data until an XON is received.

NOTE

Care should be taken when using XON/OFF handshaking. If the data stream being transmitted contains the XOFF (ASCII 19 or DC3) character, an operator could inadvertently disable communications.

3.4.3 Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (Third Configuration Menu)

The third configuration menu, Miscellaneous Configuration, as shown in Figure 3-5, is displayed if "C" is typed from the second configuration menu. (From this menu, typing another "C" brings up the fourth configuration menu.)

-- Miscellaneous Configuration Menu --		
0	1=ANSI Emulation	0=Hazeltine 1500
1	1=Display Control Characters	0=Normal Display
1	1=Enable Auto Line Feed	0=Disable
1	1=Enable Autowrap	0=Disable
1	1=Enable Scrolling	0=Disable
0	1=Block Cursor	0=Underline Cursor
1	1=60 Hz.	0=50 Hz.
0	1=Lock Menu Entry From Keypad	0=Unlock
1	1=Parallel Printer	0=Serial Printer
0	Parallel Input Port Strobe:	0=Low True 1=High True
01	Number of Status Lines (0 - 24)	

Use <UP-ARROW>, <DOWN-ARROW>, <LEFT-ARROW>, <RIGHT-ARROW>.
Use values 0 through 9.
"C" for next configuration menu, <ESC> or <ENTER> to quit

Figure 3-5. Miscellaneous Configuration Menu

ANSI Emulation/Hazeltine 1500. The 2000 can emulate either a Hazeltine 1500 terminal or an ANSI x3.64 terminal. Hazeltine 1500 and ANSI emulation differ in the character sequences which must be transmitted to the terminal to execute a remote command. For example, to perform the remote command Cursor On, a terminal configured as a Hazeltine 1500 must be sent the character sequence 7EH 02H (or the ASCII characters ~<STX>). However, if configured as an ANSI terminal, the same command requires the character sequence <ESC> [= 1 h (ASCII). Chapter 6 lists both the Hazeltine 1500 and ANSI character sequences which must be transmitted to the workstation to perform remote commands.

Some keys return different characters when the workstation is operating in ANSI mode than when the workstation is operating in Hazeltine mode. See Chapter 4 for a complete list of characters generated by keys in both modes.

ANSI emulation provides support for most DEC VT100/220 remote commands. The VT100/220 commands which are supported are listed in Chapter 6, while VT100/220 commands not supported are listed in Appendix C.

Display Control Characters/Normal Display. During normal operation, the terminal executes control characters that it receives such as carriage return, linefeed, etc. In addition to this mode, the terminal can be made to simply display control codes and not execute them. When the terminal displays a control code, it shows a two-letter abbreviation of the ASCII control code (see Table 3-1) in a single character space. Displaying control codes is useful when installing and testing communications.

Table 3-1. Two-letter Abbreviations of ASCII Control Codes

Hexadecimal Code	ASCII Code	Two-letter Abbreviation
00	NUL	NL
01	SOH	SH
02	STX	SX
03	ETX	EX
04	EOT	ET
05	ENQ	EQ
06	ACK	AK
07	BEL	BL
08	BS	BS
09	HT	HT
0A	LF	LF
0B	VT	VT
0C	FF	FF
0D	CR	CR
0E	SO	SO
0F	SI	SI
10	DLE	DL
11	DC1 (XON)	D1
12	DC2	D2
13	DC3 (XOFF)	D3
14	DC4	D4
15	NAK	NK
16	SYN	SY
17	ETB	EB
18	CAN	CN
19	EM	EM
1A	SUB	SB
1B	ESC	EC
1C	FS	FS
1D	GS	GS
1E	RS	RS
1F	US	US

Enable Automatic Linefeed/Disable. If automatic linefeed is enabled, the cursor will automatically perform a linefeed after it receives and executes a carriage return. Linefeeds are ignored. If disabled, only a carriage return will be executed when a carriage return is received (linefeeds are executed as linefeeds).

Enable Autowrap/Disable. If autowrap is enabled, lines more than 80 characters long will wrap around to the next line. If disabled, any character issued after column 80 will be printed in column 80. Autowrap is automatically enabled if Hazeltine 1500 emulation is selected.

Enable Scrolling/Disable. If scrolling is disabled, moving the cursor below the last line in the screen will cause the cursor to wrap to the top of the screen.

Block Cursor/Underline Cursor. Either an underline or a block cursor can be chosen. Both types of cursors are blinking. The block cursor is more visible than the underline cursor.

60/50 Hz. This option should be set to match the frequency of the AC power source: usually 60 Hz in the United States, 50 Hz in Europe. This option has no affect in the 2050.

Lock Menu Entry From Keypad/Unlock. If menu entry is unlocked, the menus can also be entered from the keypad and sealed keyboard. If the keypad is locked out, the password prompt can only be invoked by pressing "F10" twice on the full-stroke keyboard. This prevents entry to the Set-up Mode from the keypad.

Parallel/Serial Printer. If parallel printer is selected, printing will occur through the Centronics parallel port. If serial printer is selected, printing will occur through the primary serial port. When serial printing is selected, the parallel port will accept data input.

NOTE

To use the parallel port for data input, printing must occur through the secondary serial port.

Parallel Input Port Strobe. If the parallel port is being used for input, this menu option selects the voltage level of the strobe. When a program is strobed into the port, it will be executed unconditionally. To use the parallel port for data input, serial printing must be selected. (For a description of strobe timing, see Section 2.11.3.2.)

Number of Status Lines (0-24). If this menu selection is chosen, the user will have from 0 to 24 non-scrolling status lines to be maintained at the bottom of the display. The full area of the screen, including the 25th line, is addressable.

The (0,0) coordinate for the PLOT and UNPLOT commands is the lower left corner of the scrolled area.

3.4.4 Real Time Clock Configuration Menu (Fourth Configuration Menu)

The fourth configuration menu, Real Time Clock Configuration, as shown in Figure 3-6, is displayed if "C" is typed from the third configuration menu. To return to the first configuration menu, type "C" at this menu.

```
--Real Time Clock Configuration Menu--

0          1=Clock Display Enabled    0=Clock Display Disabled
0          1=24 Hour Clock            0=12 Hour Clock
00         Year
01         Month
01         Day
00         Hour
00         Minute
00         Second

Use <UP-ARROW>, <DOWN-ARROW>, <LEFT-ARROW>, <RIGHT-ARROW>
Use values 0 through 9
"C" for next configuration menu, <ESC> or <ENTER> to quit
```

Figure 3-6. Real Time Clock Configuration Menu

Clock Display. When the Clock Display is enabled, a date will appear in the lower left corner of the screen, and the time will appear in the lower right corner of the screen while the workstation is in Operating mode and during program execution.

24 Hour Clock/12 Hour Clock. This option selects whether the clock display will use a 24 hour military clock or a 12 hour clock with AM and PM designations. Enter the hour using 0 - 23 even if the 12 hour clock format is selected.

year, month, day, hour, minute, seconds. Whenever the workstation is powered up after the CMOS RAM has been powered down or the battery removed, the clock/calendar will be initialized to 01/01/00, 00:00:00.

Data Registers #1 - #7 are continuously updated with the current year, month, day, hour, minute, second, and day-of-week, respectively. (The year, month, and day are automatically adjusted for leap years for any date from 1950 to 2050.) These seven registers cannot be altered by a program running in the workstation -- they can only be read. Their values can be changed only through the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu or through the "Set Time" remote command.

3.5 DIAGNOSTICS MENU

Selecting option #2 from the Main Menu brings up a Diagnostics Menu for general purpose testing of RAM, ROM, ports, character attributes, the CRT, and the time-of-day clock/calendar. Figure 3-7 shows the options available from the Diagnostics Menu. When a selected test is completed, status information about the completed test and the Diagnostics Menu will be displayed.

NOTE

If a firmware option is installed, the Diagnostics Menu may be a subset of the menu shown below. See Appendix A for more information.

- ```
-- Diagnostics --

1) Complete Test
2) Continuous Test
3) RAM
4) ROM Checksum
5) EPROM Test
6) Real Time Clock Test
7) RS-232 Serial Loopback
8) RS-485/Multidrop Serial Loopback
9) Printer Port Test
A) Parallel Input Test
B) Matrix Keyboard Loopback Test
C) Beeper Test
D) Battery Test
E) Dipswitch Test
F) Character Attributes
G) CRT Crosshatch Pattern
H) CRT Brightness Pattern
I) Character Generator Test
J) Touch Screen Test (if touch screen installed and dipswitch ON)

<ESC> or <ENTER> to quit
```

Figure 3-7. Diagnostics Menu

### 3.5.1 Complete Test

The complete test exercises all the tests listed on the Diagnostics Menu, one at a time. The user is prompted to install serial loopback connector(s) before beginning the tests. After each test is run, the user is prompted to hit any key to continue. See the following sections for descriptions of the specific diagnostic tests.

### 3.5.2 Continuous Test

**CAUTION**

Turning off power while the continuous test is in progress could destroy all clock data and data in CMOS RAM.

In this mode, the workstation continuously cycles through the RAM, serial port, parallel input port, ROM, and real time clock tests. If an error is found, the workstation stops testing and displays an appropriate error message along with the prompt:

Press any key to continue.

If a key is then pressed, testing will continue. Press any key twice to discontinue testing.

After all testing is complete, the program will continue indefinitely. To exit the continuous test mode, press any key.

### 3.5.3 RAM Test

If the RAM test is selected, the workstation will check the CPU RAM, the CMOS RAM, the display RAM, the attribute RAM, and the character generator RAM. After checking the CPU RAM the workstation will display one of the following messages:

CPU RAM OK  
or  
CPU RAM failure

**CAUTION**

Turning off power while the CMOS RAM test is in progress will destroy all data in CMOS RAM.

The next test checks the CMOS RAM. After testing, the workstation displays one of these messages:

CMOS RAM OK  
CMOS RAM failure

The workstation will then test the display RAM, during which a pattern will be flashed on the video display followed by one of these messages:

Display RAM OK  
or  
Display RAM failure Page #nn

The workstation will then test the attribute RAM, again flashing a pattern on the video display followed by one of these messages:

Attribute RAM OK  
or  
Attribute RAM failure Page #nn

The workstation will then test the character generator RAM. A pattern will flash on the video display, followed by one of these messages:

Character Generator RAM OK  
or  
Character Generator RAM failure

### 3.5.4 ROM Checksum

This test "ROM checksum is: nnnn Should be: nnnn" on the status line. The two checksums listed (nnnn) should match.

### 3.5.5 EEPROM Test

When this test is selected, a non-destructive write/read test of all registers in the EEPROM is performed, and the message:

EEPROM test in process

appears on the screen. When the test is complete, one of the following messages will appear:

EEPROM device OK

or

EEPROM failure Register #nn

### 3.5.6 Real Time Clock Test

**CAUTION**

Turning off power while the real time clock test is in progress will destroy all clock data.

A non-destructive storage test, counter roll-over test, and control signal test is performed on the clock calendar. If no errors are found, the workstation will display the message "Real Time Clock OK." If an error is found, the subtest which failed and error information will be displayed instead.

### 3.5.7 RS-232 Serial Loop Back Test

This test checks the primary and secondary serial ports for the RS-232 configuration. Before these ports are tested, a serial loopback connector must be installed, and jumpers must be set to configure the ports as RS-232 (see Section 2.9 for jumper settings). The test plugs should be constructed of a DE-9S connector and jumper wires. The configuration of the test plugs is shown in Figure 3.8 on the next page.



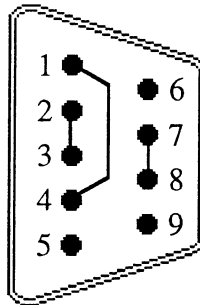


Figure 3-8. Serial Port Test Plugs, RS-232

If the serial ports are operating correctly, the workstation will display the message:

Prim. port: OK. Sec. port: OK.

If an error is found, the workstation will display one of the following messages:

Time out err.  
Data err.  
CTS-RTS err.  
DTR-DSR err.

### 3.5.8 RS-485/Multidrop Serial Loopback Test

This test checks the primary and secondary serial ports for RS-485 or RS-485/multidrop configuration. Before these ports are tested, serial loopback connectors must be installed, and jumpers must be set to configure the ports as RS-485 or RS-485/multidrop (see Section 2.9 for jumper settings). The test plugs should be constructed of a DE-9S connector and jumper wires. The configuration of the test plugs is shown in Figure 3-9 on the next page.

If the serial ports are operating correctly, the workstation will display the message:

Prim. port: OK. Sec. port: OK.

If an error is found, the workstation will display one of the following messages:

Time out err (RS-485).  
Data err (RS-485).  
Timeout err (RS-485/multidrop).  
Data err (RS-485/multidrop).

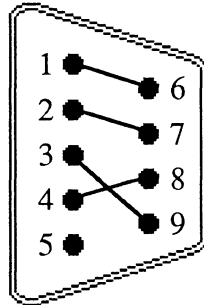


Figure 3-9. Serial Port Test Plugs, RS-485

### 3.5.9 Printer Port Test

To run this test, a printer cable must be attached to the parallel port at the rear of the unit, and the printer must be on-line.

The test pattern that is sent to the printer should be the same as the message that appears on-screen. If the printer port is operating correctly, the workstation will display the message:

Printer Port test passed.

If an error is found, the workstation will display the message:

Printer Error: <ESC> to Abort, any other key to continue

### 3.5.10 Parallel Input Port Test

This test checks the parallel port for input capability. If the port passes the diagnostics, the workstation will display the message:

Parallel Input Port test passed.

If an error is found, the workstation will display the message:

Parallel Input Port test failed.

### 3.5.11 Matrix Keyboard Loopback Test

This test checks the matrix keyboard port. Before the port is tested, a column driver loopback connector must be installed.

If the matrix keyboard port is operating correctly, the workstation will display the message:

Matrix Test Passed. - Remove Loopback.

If an error is found, the workstation will display the following message:

Matrix Test Failed. - Remove Loopback.

### 3.5.12 Beeper Test

This test checks the beeper. If the beeper is functioning, the workstation will emit a continuous beep, and the following message will appear on the screen:

----- Beeper should be sounding. Press any key to exit test. -----

|                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b><br/>Beeper will not beep if Beeper Disabled Jumper is pulled.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 3.5.13 Battery Test

This test checks current condition of the battery. If the battery is functioning properly, the screen will display the message:

Battery Test Passed.

If an error is found, the screen will display the message:

Battery Test Failed.

### 3.5.14 Dipswitch Test

To test the dipswitches, bring up the dipswitch test screen and toggle the switches. Closed settings are represented by "C"; open settings are represented by "O." When all the switches are closed (on), the display should look like this:

```
Switch: 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

 CC CCC CCC

```

When all the switches are open (off), the display should look like this:

```
Switch: 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

 OOOOO OOO

```

**NOTE**  
Return all switches to their original settings after testing.

### 3.5.15 Character Attributes

When this test is run, a status line displays reverse video, high-intensity, underlining, blinking, and double-wide characters. Color terminals display colored stripes; black, blue, green, cyan, red, magenta, yellow, and white from top to bottom. Red, green, blue (background), underline, blinking, double-wide, and red, green and blue (foreground) attributes are displayed on the status line. On color terminal, reverse video does not apply.

### 3.5.16 CRT Crosshatch Pattern

When this test is run, a crosshatch pattern and the message "48.5 Hz Grid" will display on the screen. Pressing any key will display another crosshatch pattern and the message "61.5 Hz Grid." This test verifies the capability of the CRT monitor to hold vertical sync in 50 and 60 Hz vertical scan rate mode. Color terminals display only one grid and no message.

### 3.5.17 CRT Brightness Pattern

When this test is run, reverse video highlighted spaces are displayed, producing a standard "white level" screen. The color terminal displays a white screen. A red, green, blue, and black

screen and a white box on a black screen are displayed if "C" is consecutively pressed. Pressing any other key will return to the Diagnostic Menu.

### 3.5.18 Character Generator Test

This test displays all displayable characters, including block and bar graphics characters. Pressing any key will cause the following screens to be displayed: double-high characters, quad-size special characters and numbers, upper-case quad-size, lower-case quad-size, and process control graphics.

### 3.5.19 Touch Screen Test

When this test is run on workstations with touch screen, an 8 x 10 grid appears on the screen, dividing the screen into the 80 touch screen zones. When a touch screen zone is pressed, a block character should be displayed in that zone. When a zone is released, an R should be displayed in that zone.

The workstation displays the following message:

Touch each zone and 'R'elease each zone--Press any key to exit text

### 3.5.20 .CM Command

A hidden command, .CM, is available from the Diagnostic Menu for clearing the contents of the battery-backed CMOS RAM. This command clears the RAM, performs a resize of the RAM space, and initializes the real time clock to its default setting. To invoke this routine, simply type <.CM> at the Diagnostic Menu.

**CAUTION**

The .CM command will destroy any programs residing in CMOS RAM.

## 3.6 SET PASSWORD

A password may be used to tamper-proof the workstation's configuration.

To create, disable, or change a password, select #3, Set Password, from the Main Menu. The

following screen will be displayed:

Enter new password (3 characters)  
or <ESC> to disable password  
or <ENTER> to not change it:

To establish a password, enter 3 alphanumeric characters from the keyboard.

Once a password has been established, it is required to access the Main Menu after power-up. After striking F10 twice, the following prompt will be displayed:

Enter password (3 characters) or <ENTER> to quit:

Type the correct 3-character sequence and the Main Menu of the Set-up Mode will be displayed. When an incorrect password is entered the workstation remains in Operating Mode.

If the user forgets the password, the remote command Return Password will return the password to the host computer (see Chapter 6).

To change or disable the password, select item 3 from the Main Menu.

- To change the password, type any three alphanumeric characters and press the <Enter> key (the password will not be accepted until <Enter> is pressed). The password has now been changed. If a character was unintentionally pressed, you may use the backspace key (before <Enter> is pressed) to erase one or all three characters.
- To disable the password, press the <ESC> key without typing any other characters. (The password can be subsequently re-enabled by re-selecting item 3 from the Main Menu.)
- To retain the current password, press the <Enter> key without typing any characters.

The workstation configuration may also be tamper-proofed via keypad menu lockout. See Section 3.4.3.

### 3.7 TAB STOPS

**NOTE**

The tab stops are in effect only when the workstation is in ANSI mode, not in Hazeltine 1500 mode.

By selecting #4 from the Main Menu, the tab stops currently in effect will be displayed on the screen. Pressing the <TAB> key will send the cursor to the next tab stop.

The first row of numbers in the display are the column numbers. Below these column numbers (0 to 9 eight times, or a total of 80 columns) are the tab settings. An "S" below a number indicates a tab stop at that particular column position, while a blank beneath a number indicates no tab stop at that position. Tab settings at any column can be entered by using the cursor keys to move the cursor under the desired column, then typing S. Tab settings can be removed by moving the cursor to the desired column and typing a space. Up to 80 tabs (one for each column) can be entered.

If ANSI remote commands are used to change the tab stops, these changes will not be saved if the terminal is powered-down or reset. The terminal will be reinitialized to the settings in the Configuration Menu.

### 3.8 STORED SCREEN UTILITIES MENU

This option from the Main Menu is used to create new program blocks and manipulate existing ones. Figure 3-10 displays the following menu which will appear:

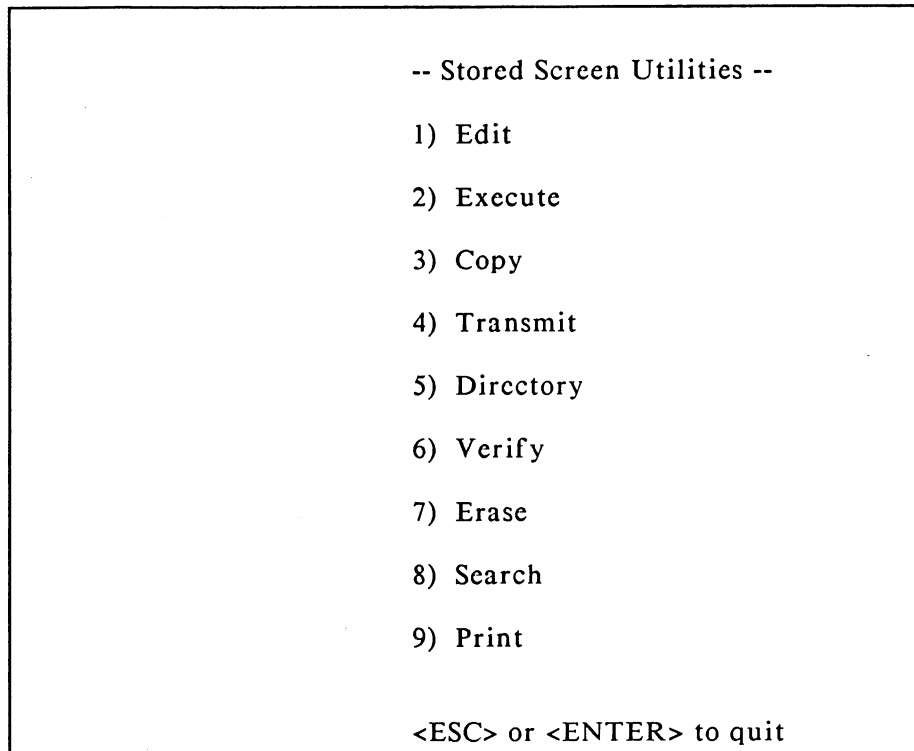


Figure 3-10. Stored Screen Utilities Menu

Menu options are summarized below and explained in more detail in the following sections.

**Edit.** Enter a new screen or edit an existing screen. The user is prompted for the number of the screen to edit (1-255). See section 3.8.1.

**Execute.** Prompts the user for the number of the screen to be executed. See section 3.8.2.



**CAUTION**

When copying one screen to another, any data in the destination screen will be lost, replaced entirely by the newly copied data.

**Copy.** Copies one stored screen to another. The user is prompted for the source screen (to be copied) and the destination screen (into which the source screen will be copied). See section 3.8.3.

**Transmit.** Transmits a stored screen to another terminal or system, via the printer port of the 2000. The user is prompted for the number of the screen to transmit (or all screens), and the number of the destination screen. See section 3.8.4.

**Directory.** Displays the first line of each stored screen. See section 3.8.5.

**Verify.** Compares a downloaded image with the contents of a specified stored screen or all stored screens, via the standard serial port. This option is useful if option #4 (Transmit Screen) was used to backup screen programs to another computer system. See section 3.8.6.

**Erase.** Erases any screen or range of screens of the 255 screens in memory. See section 3.8.7.

**Search.** Searches for a specified string of characters, up to 20 characters in length. All screens, starting at screen #1, are searched. If a match is found, the screen displays the string, the screen number, and the line number in which the string was found. The user may either quit or continue searching. See section 3.8.8.

**Print.** Prints a specified screen or range of screens, via the printer port. See section 3.8.9.

Notice there are no commands to create or save stored screens. A new terminal has 255 "empty" stored screen programs. When a stored screen program is edited, data is inserted or deleted from the screen, but the screen program itself will always stay intact even if a power failure occurs during editing.

When using the Stored Screen Utilities, the status area may display the following:

- Prompts for user input
- List of commands
- Unused bytes remaining in the CMOS RAM allotted for screen (in decimal)
- Error messages

### 3.8.1 Using the Editor

**NOTE**

Entering and editing screens requires the use of an external full-stroke or membrane AT- or XT-style keyboard. See Figure 2-9 for dipswitch settings.

When edit is selected from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu, the workstation is put in edit mode. In this mode new screens are typed and existing screens are modified. Before describing the operation of the editor, it is necessary to define a few terms:

- Screen Block**                    A screen block is defined as the memory space occupied by a single screen. 255 screen blocks are available, and each of them can store a separate screen. On a new workstation with a new 2000-01 firmware chip, all of the screen blocks are empty.
- Screen**                            A screen consists of a sequence of instructions. Each command gives the workstation specific instructions concerning exactly what characters or symbols to display on the screen, and where on the screen these characters will be displayed. You can also select the size of the characters (single, double, or quad size) and their attributes (blinking, reverse video, etc.).
- Screen Execution**            Merely entering a screen into a screen block does not create a screen display. The screen program will remain in battery-backed CMOS memory for an indefinite period of time (or until it is replaced by a different program typed or copied into the same block or erased). However, the screen program is created only when the program is executed. It will remain on the screen until another screen is executed or until you enter Set-Up Mode to reconfigure the workstation.

Upon entering the Editor, the following prompt appears at the bottom of the screen:

Edit which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

Enter the number of the screen you wish to create or edit, press <ENTER>, and the program block appears on the screen. The status line at the bottom of the edit screen looks like this:

<DEL>Char <ALT><DEL>Line <F5>Quit <F6>Execute Scr # 1 Free:28615

To enter a screen into a screen block, simply type the program. The <ENTER> key will move the cursor to the beginning of the next line. The built-in screen editor allows for correction by deleting and inserting characters.

The text of a screen can only be altered at the cursor position. Keys which control cursor movement are defined in Table 3-2, below.

Table 3-2. Cursor Movement Keys

| Cursor Movement Keys |                                           |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| →                    | Moves cursor one position to the right    |
| ←                    | Moves cursor one position to the left     |
| ↓                    | Moves cursor one line down                |
| ↑                    | Moves cursor one line up                  |
| <END>                | Moves cursor to the end of the line       |
| <HOME>               | Moves cursor to the beginning of the line |
| <PG UP>              | Moves cursor to the top of the page       |
| <PG DN>              | Moves cursor to the bottom of the page    |

Control characters are displayed with a two-character representation of these ASCII names. Thus the carriage return at the end of each line is displayed as a "CR" symbol.

**Inserting Characters.** The editor is always in "insert" mode. This means that any characters typed will be inserted into the program block at the cursor position. Because of this, a user can never inadvertently overwrite anything. A specific action must be made to replace or delete any text.

**Deleting Characters.** Characters are deleted at the cursor position with the <DEL> key; characters are deleted to the left of the cursor with <BACKSPACE>.

**Replacing Characters.** To replace a character, delete the character to be replaced and insert the new character. For example, to replace the "O" in

WORNING\_

with an "A", first move the cursor to the "O",

WORNING

then press the <DEL> key once to delete the "O",

WRNING

and finally type (uppercase) "A" to insert the "A"

WARNING

**Inserting a Line.** To insert a new line or break a single line into two lines, move the cursor to that point and press the <RETURN> key. The character at the cursor position will now be the first character of the next line, and the rest of the lines in the program block (if any) will be moved down one line. A carriage return symbol will appear at the end of each line.

**Deleting a Line.** To delete an entire line, press the <ALT> and <DEL> keys simultaneously. This deletes the line where the cursor is currently positioned.

**Testing a Screen.** A newly-entered screen can be tested immediately. To execute the screen block displayed on the screen, press <F6>. (Before executing the program, the workstation automatically clears the screen, puts the cursor in the upper left hand corner, and resets all display attributes to their default condition.)

The screen will display an error message if any commands have been typed incorrectly. The line on which the first error occurred will be near the top of the screen, with the cursor positioned where the program was executing when the error was detected. (The error may not be precisely at the cursor location, but it will be close.) To display the entire program block again, move the cursor upward to scroll the screen.

If <F10> is pressed twice during execution, the workstation will stop the program and return to the editor.

### 3.8.1.1 Sample Stored Screen

A typical stored screen program is shown below. When executed, this screen displays the letters "WARNING" in a box.

Both the Hazeltine 1500 and ANSI versions of the screen program are included. To execute a stored screen written in Hazeltine 1500 format, the workstation must be configured for Hazeltine 1500 emulation via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (see Section 3.4.3). Likewise, to execute a screen written in ANSI format, the workstation must be configured for ANSI emulation.

#### Screen Program Example

##### Hazeltine 1500

```
7E 09 01 12 05 36 0A ;Draw Box command<CR>
7E 11 13 06 ;Cursor to X,Y command to put cursor in box<CR>
7E 03 09 02 ;Change Char. Attributes command to quad,<CR>
 ;blink, reverse<CR>
"WARNING" ;message in box<CR>
```

##### ANSI

```
<ESC>"[2;1;6;19;11;55p" ;Draw Box command<CR>
<ESC>"[7;20H" ;Cursor to X,Y command to put cursor in box<CR>
<ESC>"[1;9;2p" ;Change Char. Attributes command<CR>
"WARNING" ;message in box<CR>
```

If displayable characters or remote commands are encoded in ASCII, the sequence of ASCII characters must be enclosed in quotation marks ("). This is because all characters are interpreted as hex, unless enclosed in quotation marks. It is recommended that each separate line be enclosed in quotes, as in the above example. If the above example were enclosed in only two quotes, one at the beginning and one at the end, the <CR>s at the end of each line would be interpreted as remote commands and executed and the comments would be printed, thereby affecting the current cursor position. If each line is embedded in quotes, the <CR> at the end of each line is not interpreted as a remote command.

Note also that it is not required that Hazeltine-format screens be entered in hex and ANSI-format screens in ASCII. Hazeltine-format commands may also be entered in ASCII (if the commands are enclosed in quote marks), and ANSI-format commands in hex. However, since ANSI emulation is designed so that ASCII characters can be used, ANSI-format commands will typically be entered in ASCII.

Likewise, Hazeltine-format commands will typically be entered in hex. Note that commands entered as ASCII characters generally take up less program storage than hex codes, since it takes two hex digits to reproduce a single ASCII character.

The <CR> and <ESC> shown above actually take up only one character location each on the screen. <CR> is visible so the user can see the end of the line.

Characters representing hex bytes (i.e., 7E 01 07) must always appear in pairs. For example, 1 is not a legal representation of the hex byte 01. The leading zero is required.

Spaces not enclosed in quotes are ignored. For example, either 7E 01 3E or 7E013E is an acceptable way of representing 3 hex bytes.

Any text appearing between quotes (") is stored as ASCII characters, and is used literally. All other text represents hexadecimal bytes. A double quote (") that appears between quotes will cause a single quote to be displayed when the screen is executed.

Any text following a semicolon (;) outside of quotes is a comment. Comments extend to the end of the line. When a stored screen is executed, comments are ignored.

It is a good idea to include an identifying comment as the first line of each stored screen so that it will show up in the directory entry for the screen.

#### 3.8.1.2 Nested Screens

The remote command Execute Stored Screen can be included **within** a screen program. For example, suppose screen mm contains an Execute Stored Screen nn command. When Screen mm is executed, all the remote commands will be executed in the order in which they occur. When the Execute Stored Screen nn command is executed, control will be transferred to Screen nn, which will be executed in its entirety. When Screen nn is finished, control will be returned to Screen mm, and execution of subsequent commands in screen mm will continue.

Any number of Execute Stored Screen commands can be included in one screen, and they may be included anywhere within the screen. Up to ten levels of nesting is permitted.

Stored Screens are especially useful in designing complicated displays in which some portions of the display vary while others remain the same. The constant areas of a display can be put in one screen, while each of the possible variations may be placed in separate screens. These variations can be called from other screens as needed. Then instead of redesigning each screen from scratch, the user may design a screen in parts and reuse these parts in other screens.

A simple example is shown below. Suppose an application is monitoring a vat for two danger conditions, "pressure too low" and "temperature too high." When it detects either condition, the application should flash "WARNING" at the top of the screen. However, it would also be desirable to identify the type of danger condition by displaying the letters "Temperature Too High" or "Pressure Too Low" following the "WARNING" message. One way of designing the screens for this application is to use three separate screens (see Figure 3-11).

- Screen 24: Creates the display "WARNING"
- Screen 20: Creates the display "TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH"
- Screen 21: Creates the display "PRESSURE TOO LOW"

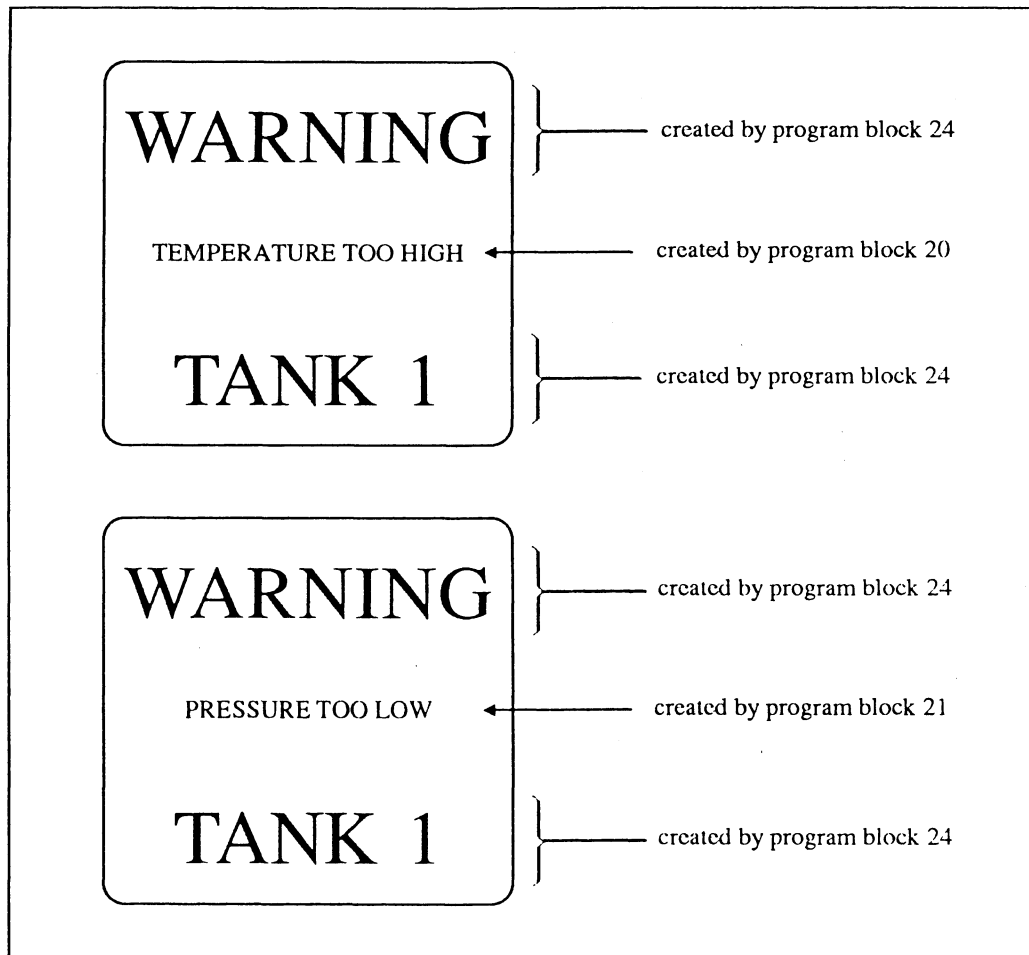


Figure 3-11. Nested Screen Example

To display the "TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH" warning, screen 7 would be executed.

To display the "PRESSURE TOO LOW" warning, screen 8 would be executed. Screen 7 contains an Execute Stored Screen command to execute Screens 24 and 20, while screen 8 executes Screens 24 and 21.

### Sample Nested Screen

#### Screen 7 (For "TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH" Warning on Tank 1)

```
7E 10 18 ;Execute Stored Screen 18H (=24)
7E 10 14 ;Execute Stored Screen 14H (=20)
```

#### Screen 8 (For "PRESSURE TOO LOW" Warning on Tank 1)

```
7E 10 18 ;Execute Stored Screen 18H (=24)
7E 10 15 ;Execute Stored Screen 15H (=21)
```

#### Screen 24

```
7E 11 1D 03 ;Cursor to X,Y command
7E 03 1A 01 ;Blinking, double-size, high-intensity
"WARNING"
7E 11 1E 11 ;Cursor to X,Y command
7E 03 02 01 ;Double-size, high-intensity
"TANK 1"
7E 11 1B 0B ;Cursor to X,Y command
7E 03 00 00 ;Default Character Attributes
```

#### Screen 20

```
"TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH"
```

#### Screen 21

```
"PRESSURE TOO LOW"
```

### Using the Primary Serial Port for Input During Screen Program Execution

During execution of a screen program, the workstation monitors the RS-485 Primary Serial Port, storing any characters received in a serial data buffer. When the last character in the screen program has been read, the workstation proceeds to read and execute the serial data buffer. The sample screen on the following page uses this feature to allow the host to select the next screen to be executed:



## Sample Screen

### Screen 1

```
7E 1C ;Clear Screen
7E 11 1D 03 ;Cursor to X,Y
7E 03 1A 01 ;Change Character Attributes
"WARNING"
7E 11 1E 11 ;Cursor to X,Y
7E 03 12 01 ;Change Character Attributes
"TANK 1"
7E 11 1B 09 ;Cursor to X,Y
7E 03 00 00 ;Change Character Attributes
7E 10 ;First part of Execute Screen command,
;waiting for last byte from host system
```

### Screen 2

"TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH"

### Screen 3

"PRESSURE TOO LOW"

Whatever character is received by the workstation over the serial line will determine the next screen to be executed. For example, if 02H is received, Screen 2 will be executed.

## Entering Variable Data into a Stored Screen

Nested screens can be used to display changing data in a screen display. For example, suppose that the message to be displayed on the screen is "Temperature of Tank 2 is xxx Degrees", where xxx varies. The following screens could display the message:

### Screen 10

```
7E 1C ;Clear Screen
"Temperature of Tank 2 is "
7E 10 0B ;Execute Screen 11
" Degrees"
```

### Screen 11

Contains a number written by the host

The host would periodically write new data to screen 11 by issuing a Receive Screen remote command. For example, to transmit the number "120" to screen 11, the host would transmit the following hexadecimal data to the terminal:

```
7E 1E 0B 22 31 32 30 22 7F
```

Note that 22 is the ASCII value of the quotation mark (").

### 3.8.2 Screen Execution

A screen can be executed in four ways:

- from within the editor, by pressing the <F6> key;
- by selecting option #2 - "Execute" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu;
- by selecting the start-up program in the Misc Menu;
- by issuing a remote command (discussed further in Chapter 6).

If option #2 is selected from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu, a prompt asks for the number of the screen to be executed:

Execute which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

Consult the directory (option #5 of the Stored Screen Utilities Menu) if the screen number is not known (for more information on the directory, see Section 3.8.5). Press <Esc> to exit the "Execute" menu without executing a screen.

If a screen is executed from the editor and an error is encountered, an error message is displayed. If the screen is executed from a remote command, and an error occurs, screen execution stops, but no error message is displayed.

For all methods, before the workstation executes a screen, it automatically clears the screen, puts the cursor in the upper left hand corner, and resets all display attributes to their default condition.

To exit from the executing screen, press <F10> twice.

### 3.8.3 Copying Screens

Option #3, "Copy" from the Stored Screen Utility Menu allows the user to copy any screen to any of the 255 screen blocks in memory. This utility provides a means for arranging screens in a specific numerical order or for assigning certain types of screens to certain blocks of numbers for indexing purposes. When option #3 is selected from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu the following prompts will be displayed:

Copy from which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

and then

Copy into which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

and then

Number of screens to copy? (1-255 or <ESC>):

Example:

Copy from which screen? **10**  
Copy into which screen? **50**  
Number of screens to copy? **2**

Screen 10 will be copied into screen 50, and screen 11 will be copied into screen 51.

**CAUTION**

All data in the destination screen is lost during a copy.

To prevent the loss of existing screens, consult the directory prior to making a copy.

### 3.8.4 Transmit Screens

Option #4 from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu, "Transmit Screens," is provided as a means of saving and loading screen programs via the serial printer port to another terminal or PC with a software program such as PROCOMM. This command sends a Receive Stored Screen command, followed by the actual screen, followed by a DEL (7FH) out the printer port for each screen specified.

When this option is selected the following prompt is displayed:

Transmit all screens? (Y,N or <ESC>):

If yes is selected, the transmit begins. All 255 screens, including empty screens will be transmitted.

If no is selected, the following prompt is displayed:

Transmit (1-255 or <ESC>):

After selecting the screen number, hit <Enter>. The following prompt will appear:

Transmit it as which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

After selecting the destination screen number, hit <Enter> to receive the following prompt:

Number of screens to Transmit (1-255 or <ESC>):

After selecting the number of screens (in sequence) to transmit, hit <Enter>. When the transmission is complete the following message will appear:

Screen transmission done. Press any key to continue.

#### 3.8.4.1 Backing Up Screens on the IBM PC

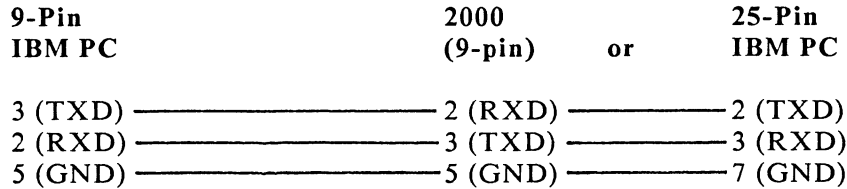
Screens stored on a Xycom 2000 can be backed up to an IBM PC with any communication package that supports ASCII transfer. To back up screens, follow the steps below:

1. Configure the software package for baud rate, data bits, and handshaking to match the 2000 Printer Port Configuration menu.
2. Select ANSI or Hazeltine emulation from the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu on the 2000.
3. When the software package is ready to receive an ASCII file, select Transmit on the 2000 and follow the instructions on the screen.

The screens will be sent to the IBM PC with the correct ANSI or Hazeltine remote commands embedded in the file.

To restore saved screens, put the 2000 in terminal mode and send the previously saved screens from the IBM PC to the 2000.

To connect the 2000 to an IBM PC make the connections shown below:



### 3.8.5 Directory

Option #5 "Directory" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu allows the user to see the first line of every program block in screen memory. Thus, it is recommended that the first line of every program be a program name or title (any text preceded by a semi-colon will be treated as a comment or remark and will be ignored). The directory option displays the program blocks in groups of 20. Exit the directory by pressing <Esc> or <Enter>. The next group of 20 blocks can be accessed by pressing any other key.

### 3.8.6 Verify

Option #6 "Verify" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu allows the user to check data just transferred against the original program in memory (in order to verify that the transfer was successful).

When this option is selected, the following prompt will appear:

Verify all screens? (Y,N or <ESC>):

If yes is selected, verification begins. If no is selected, the following prompt will appear:

Verify which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

After the screen to verify is selected, verification begins. If an error occurs during verification, the workstation will immediately display a "Verification failed" message. After a successful verification, a "Verification passed" message will appear.

### 3.8.7 Erase

Option #7 "Erase" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu allows the user to erase any screen or range of screens of the 255 screens in memory. When this option is selected from the Program Utilities Menu, the following prompt will be displayed:

Erase starting at which screen? (1-255 or <ESC>):

and then

Number of screens to erase? (1-255 or <ESC>):

and then

OK to erase screens x to y ? (Y or N):

#### Example:

Erase starting at which screen? 10

Number of screens to erase? 2

OK to erase screens 10 to 11 ? (Y or N): Y

Screens 10 and 11 will be erased.

### 3.8.8 Search

Option #8 "Search" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu allows the user to search for a string of characters. The user may specify a string up to twenty characters in length. All program blocks, starting at block #1, are searched. If a match is found, the screen displays the string, the program block number, and the line number in which the string was found. Press <ESC> to quit or C to continue searching.

### 3.8.9 Print

Option #9 "Print" from the Stored Screen Utilities Menu takes the user through the same sequence of prompts for screen numbers as the transmit function. When screen selection is complete, the screens will be output to the selected serial printer port. Only non-empty screens will be printed.

#### **NOTE**

When the parallel printer is selected in the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu, the Centronics parallel port is used for output to the printer.

## 4.1 KEYBOARDS

Several different keyboards may be used with the 2000 Series Industrial Workstations, including a full-stroke PC/AT or XT style keyboard, a full sealed QWERTY style keyboard with 20 function keys, and a sealed 58-key ABC style keypad with 20 function keys. Generally, only a sealed membrane keyboard should be used when the workstation is serving as a plant-floor operator interface. A full-stroke full-size keyboard is usually used for programming and supervisory operations.

The keyboards generate hexadecimal and ASCII codes when a key or combination of keys is pressed. Codes returned differ depending on whether Hazeltine or ANSI mode is used.

### 4.1.2 Keyboard Codes

All three keyboards return identical codes.

**NOTE**

When the Menu Entry Lockout is enabled, the sealed keyboard F10 key will not respond.

The hexadecimal and ASCII codes generated by the keyboards are listed in Tables 4-1 and 4-1A.

Table 4-1. Keyboard Key Codes (Full and Half-duplex)<sup>1</sup>

| Key      | no CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | no CTRL,<br>SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>SHIFT |        |
|----------|----------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|----------------|--------|
|          | Hex                  | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex            | ASCII  |
| A        | 61                   | a     | 41                | A     | 01                | <SOH> | 01             | <SOH>  |
| B        | 62                   | b     | 42                | B     | 02                | <STX> | 02             | <STX>  |
| C        | 63                   | c     | 43                | C     | 03                | <ETX> | 03             | <ETX>  |
| D        | 64                   | d     | 44                | D     | 04                | <EOT> | 04             | <EOT>  |
| E        | 65                   | e     | 45                | E     | 05                | <ENQ> | 05             | <ENQ>  |
| F        | 66                   | f     | 46                | F     | 06                | <ACK> | 06             | <ACK>  |
| G        | 67                   | g     | 47                | G     | 07                | <BEL> | 07             | <BEL>  |
| H        | 68                   | h     | 48                | H     | 08                | <BS>  | 08             | <BS>   |
| I        | 69                   | i     | 49                | I     | 09                | <HT>  | 09             | <HT>   |
| J        | 6A                   | j     | 4A                | J     | 0A                | <LF>  | 0A             | <LF>   |
| K        | 6B                   | k     | 4B                | K     | 0B                | <VT>  | 0B             | <VT>   |
| L        | 6C                   | l     | 4C                | L     | 0C                | <FF>  | 0C             | <FF>   |
| M        | 6D                   | m     | 4D                | M     | 0D                | <CR>  | 0D             | <CR>   |
| N        | 6E                   | n     | 4E                | N     | 0E                | <SO>  | 0E             | <SO>   |
| O        | 6F                   | o     | 4F                | O     | 0F                | <SI>  | 0F             | <SI>   |
| P        | 70                   | p     | 50                | P     | 10                | <DLE> | 10             | <DLE>  |
| Q        | 71                   | q     | 51                | Q     | 11                | <DC1> | 11             | <DC1>  |
| R        | 72                   | r     | 52                | R     | 12                | <DC2> | 12             | <DC2>  |
| S        | 73                   | s     | 53                | S     | 13                | <DC3> | 13             | <DC3>  |
| T        | 74                   | t     | 54                | T     | 14                | <DC4> | 14             | <DC4>  |
| U        | 75                   | u     | 55                | U     | 15                | <NAK> | 15             | <NAK>  |
| V        | 76                   | v     | 56                | V     | 16                | <SYN> | 16             | <SYN>  |
| W        | 77                   | w     | 57                | W     | 17                | <ETB> | 17             | <ETB>  |
| X        | 78                   | x     | 58                | X     | 18                | <CAN> | 18             | <CAN>  |
| Y        | 79                   | y     | 59                | Y     | 19                | <EM>  | 19             | <EM>   |
| Z        | 7A                   | z     | 5A                | Z     | 1A                | <SUB> | 1A             | <SUB>  |
| 1        | 31                   | 1     | 21                | !     | 11                | <DC1> | 01             | <SOH>  |
| 2        | 32                   | 2     | 40                | @     | 12                | <DC2> | 00             | <NULL> |
| 3        | 33                   | 3     | 23                | #     | 13                | <DC3> | 03             | <ETX>  |
| 4        | 34                   | 4     | 24                | \$    | 14                | <DC4> | 04             | <EOT>  |
| 5        | 35                   | 5     | 25                | %     | 15                | <NAK> | 05             | <ENQ>  |
| 6        | 36                   | 6     | 5E                | ^     | 16                | <SYN> | 1E             | <RS>   |
| 7        | 37                   | 7     | 26                | &     | 17                | <ETB> | 06             | <ACK>  |
| 8        | 38                   | 8     | 2A                | *     | 18                | <CAN> | 0A             | <LF>   |
| 9        | 39                   | 9     | 28                | (     | 19                | <EM>  | 08             | <BS>   |
| 0        | 30                   | 0     | 29                | )     | 10                | <DLE> | 09             | <HT>   |
| <BACKSP> | 08                   | <BS>  | 08                | <BS>  | 08                | <BS>  | 08             | <BS>   |
| <ESC>    | 1B                   | <ESC> | 1B                | <ESC> | 1B                | <ESC> | 1B             | <ESC>  |
| <SPACE>  | 20                   | Space | 20                | Space | 00                | <NUL> | 00             | <NUL>  |
| '        | 27                   | '     | 22                | "     | 07                | <BEL> | 02             | <STX>  |



Table 4-1. Keyboard Key Codes (Full and Half-duplex) Continued

| Key       | no CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | no CTRL,<br>SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>SHIFT |       |
|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|----------------|-------|
|           | Hex                  | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex            | ASCII |
| *         | 2A                   | *     |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <PRT SCN> | AA                   | *     | AA                | N/A   | 0A                | <LF>  | 0A             | <LF>  |
| ,         | 2C                   | ,     | 3C                | <     | 0C                | <FF>  | 1C             | <FS>  |
| -         | 2D                   | -     | 5F                | <     | 0D                | <CR>  | 1F             | <US>  |
| .         | 2E                   | .     | 3E                | >     | 0E                | <SO>  | 1E             | <RS>  |
| /         | 2F                   | /     | 3F                | ?     | 0F                | <SI>  | 1F             | <US>  |
| ;         | 3B                   | ;     | 3A                | :     | 1B                | <ESC> | 1A             | <SUB> |
| =         | 3D                   | =     | 2B                | +     | 1D                | <GS>  | 0B             | <VT>  |
| [         | 5B                   | [     | 7B                | {     | 1B                | <ESC> | 1B             | <ESC> |
| \         | 5C                   | \     | 7C                |       | 1C                | <FS>  | 1C             | <FS>  |
| ]         | 5D                   | ]     | 7D                | }     | 1D                | <GS>  | 1D             | <GS>  |
| '         | 60                   | '     | 7E                | ~     | 00                | <NUL> | 1E             | <RS>  |
| <DEL>     | 7F                   | <DEL> | 2E                | .     | 1F                | <US>  | 0E             | <SO>  |
| <PAUSE>   | BC                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <CLEAR>   | BD                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <HOME>    | B7                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <END>     | B1                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <PGUP>    | B9                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <PGDN>    | B3                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <BKSPC>   | 08                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <INSERT>  | B0                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <ENTER>   | 0D                   | <CR>  |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| <TAB>     | 09                   | <HT>  |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F1        | 80                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F2        | 81                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F3        | 82                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F4        | 83                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F5        | 84                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F6        | 85                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F7        | 86                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F8        | 87                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F9        | 88                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F10       | 8A                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| dF11      | 8B                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F12       | 8C                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F13       | 8D                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F14       | 8E                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F15       | 8F                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F16       | 90                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F17       | 91                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |

Table 4-1. Keyboard Key Codes (Full and Half-duplex) - Continued

| Key | no CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | no CTRL,<br>SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>no SHIFT |       | CTRL,<br>SHIFT |       |
|-----|----------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|----------------|-------|
|     | Hex                  | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex               | ASCII | Hex            | ASCII |
| F18 | 92                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F19 | 93                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |
| F20 | 94                   |       |                   |       |                   |       |                |       |

Table 4-1A. Keyboard Key Codes (Application Mode)

| Key         | Hzltn Code | ANSI Code      |
|-------------|------------|----------------|
| F1          | 80         | <ESC>OP        |
| F2          | 81         | <ESC>OQ        |
| F3          | 82         | <ESC>OR        |
| F4          | 83         | <ESC>OS        |
| F5          | 84         | <ESC>OT        |
| F6          | 85         | <ESC>OU        |
| F7          | 86         | <ESC>OV        |
| F8          | 87         | <ESC>OW        |
| F9          | 88         | <ESC>OX        |
| F10         | 8A         | <ESC>OY        |
| F11         | 8B         | <ESC>OZ        |
| F12         | 8C         | <ESC>O[        |
| F13         | 8D         | <ESC>O\        |
| F14         | 8E         | <ESC>O]        |
| F15         | 8F         | <ESC>O^        |
| F16         | 90         | <ESC>O_        |
| F17         | 91         | <ESC>O'        |
| F18         | 92         | <ESC>Oa        |
| F19         | 93         | <ESC>Ob        |
| F20         | 94         | <ESC>Oc        |
| Up arrow    | 7E OC      | <ESC>[OA       |
| Down arrow  | OA         | <ESC>[OB       |
| Left arrow  | O8         | <ESC>[OD       |
| Right arrow | 10         | <ESC>[OC       |
| PgUp        | B9         | <ESC>O B9(Hex) |
| PgDn        | B3         | <ESC>O B3(Hex) |
| Period      | AE         | <ESC>On        |
| Minus       | AD         | <ESC>Om        |

Table 4-1A. Keyboard Key Codes (Application Mode) - Continued

| Key   | Hxltm Code | ANSI Code       |
|-------|------------|-----------------|
| ENTER | 8D         | <ESC>OM         |
| BkSp  | O8         | <ESC>O O8 (hex) |
| Del   | O7         | <ESC> O 7F(Hex) |
| Home  | O          | <ESC> O B7(Hex) |
| ESC   | 9B         | <ESC> O <ESC>   |
| End   | B1         | <ESC>OB1(Hex)   |
| 0     | BO         | <ESC>Op         |
| 1     | B1         | <ESC>Oq         |
| 2     | B2         | <ESC>Or         |
| 3     | B3         | <ESC>Os         |
| 4     | B4         | <ESC>Ot         |
| 5     | B5         | <ESC>Ou         |
| 6     | B6         | <ESC>Ov         |
| 7     | B7         | <ESC>Ow         |
| 8     | B8         | <ESC>Ox         |
| 9     | B9         | <ESC>Oy         |
| A     | C1         | <ESC>Oa         |
| B     | C2         | <ESC>Ob         |
| C     | C3         | <ESC>Oc         |
| D     | C4         | <ESC>Od         |
| E     | C5         | <ESC>Oe         |
| F     | C6         | <ESC>Of         |
| PF1   | 95         | <ESC>O 95(Hex)  |
| PF2   | 96         | <ESC>O 96(Hex)  |
| PF3   | 97         | <ESC>O 97(Hex)  |
| PF4   | 98         | <ESC>O 98(Hex)  |
| PF5   | 99         | <ESC>O 99(Hex)  |
| PF6   | 9A         | <ESC>O 9A(Hex)  |
| PF7   | 9B         | <ESC>O 9B(Hex)  |
| PF8   | 9C         | <ESC>O 9C(Hex)  |

Several keyboard keys return different codes when firmware containing Operator Interface Language (OIL) is installed. These keys and codes are listed in Table 4-2, on the following page.

Table 4-2. Keyboard Key Codes Unique to OIL

| Key         | Hex | ASCII |
|-------------|-----|-------|
| Up Arrow    | 11  | <DC1> |
| Left Arrow  | 12  | <DC2> |
| Right Arrow | 13  | <DC3> |
| Down Arrow  | 14  | <DC4> |

## 4.2 TOUCH SCREEN

A touch screen option, 2000T, is available for the 2000 Industrial Workstation. This option allows the user to transmit codes or screens from the touch screen.

The touch screen is a clear panel, superimposed on the Lexan shield of the 2000 Industrial Workstation, that divides the screen into 80 zones. It is virtually transparent to the user.

### 4.2.1 Default Touch Screen Codes

2000 Industrial Workstations with touch screen can operate in two modes: Normal Mode and Touch Screen Mode. In **Normal Mode**, a touch screen zone will transmit a hexadecimal code when pressed. Touch screen zones and the default codes they return are listed in Figure 4-1 on the following page. When a touch screen zone is released, it will transmit a 0. In **Touch Screen Mode**, these codes are preceded by ESC T.

**NOTE**

When OIL firmware is installed on the 2000 Industrial Workstation, touch screen zones return codes other than those listed in Figure 4-1. See the 2000 OIL Manual for more information.

**NOTE**

On power-up the 2000 with touch screen is always in Normal Mode.

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Z1  | Z2  | Z3  | Z4  | Z5  | Z6  | Z7  | Z8  | Z9  | Z10 |
| 80H | 81H | 82H | 83H | 84H | 85H | 86H | 87H | 88H | 89H |
| Z11 | Z12 | Z13 | Z14 | Z15 | Z16 | Z17 | Z18 | Z19 | Z20 |
| 8AH | 8BH | 8CH | 8DH | 8EH | 8FH | 90H | 91H | 92H | 93H |
| Z21 | Z22 | Z23 | Z24 | Z25 | Z26 | Z27 | Z28 | Z29 | Z30 |
| 94H | 95H | 96H | 97H | 98H | 99H | 9AH | 9BH | 9CH | 9DH |
| Z31 | Z32 | Z33 | Z34 | Z35 | Z36 | Z37 | Z38 | Z39 | Z40 |
| 9EH | 9FH | A0H | A1H | A2H | A3H | A4H | A5H | A6H | A7H |
| Z41 | Z42 | Z43 | Z44 | Z45 | Z46 | Z47 | Z48 | Z49 | Z50 |
| A8H | A9H | AAH | ABH | ACH | ADH | AEH | AFH | B0H | B1H |
| Z51 | Z52 | Z53 | Z54 | Z55 | Z56 | Z57 | Z58 | Z59 | Z60 |
| B2H | B3H | B4H | B5H | B6H | B7H | B8H | B9H | BAH | BBH |
| Z61 | Z62 | Z63 | Z64 | Z65 | Z66 | Z67 | Z68 | Z69 | Z70 |
| BCH | BDH | BEH | BFH | C0H | C1H | C2H | C3H | C4H | C5H |
| Z71 | Z72 | Z73 | Z74 | Z75 | Z76 | Z77 | Z78 | Z79 | Z80 |
| C6H | C7H | C8H | C9H | CAH | CBH | CCH | CDH | CEH | CFH |

Figure 4-1. Default Codes Transmitted by Touch Screen Zones  
 (Base Terminal)

**KEY:**

Z = Zone (e.g., Z1 = touch screen zone 1)

## 4.2.2 Touch Screen Remote Commands

**NOTE**

When OIL firmware is installed on the 2000 Industrial Workstation, the following remote commands are not valid. Touch Screen OIL commands are listed in Chapter 4 of the 2000 OIL manual.

### 4.2.2.1 Changing Modes

To toggle between Normal Mode and Touch Screen Mode, use the following remote commands (these commands are also listed in Chapter 6 - Remote Commands):

**Command:** Put 2000 Workstation in Normal Mode

**ANSI:** ESC [ 41; 0 p

**Hazeltine:** 7E 3A 00 (Hex)  
~ : <NUL> (ASCII)

**Command:** Put 2000 Workstation in Touch Screen Mode  
(transmitted codes will be preceded by "ESC T")

**ANSI:** ESC [ 41; 1 p

**Hazeltine:** 7E 3A 01 (Hex)  
~ : <SOH> (ASCII)

### 4.2.2.2 Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone

A touch screen zone may be configured to transmit a stored screen. To do this use the following remote command (this command is also listed in Chapter 6 - Remote Commands):

**Command:** Set programmable touch screen zone

**ANSI:** ESC [ 40;<zone>;<screen> p

**Hazeltine:** 7E 39 <zone> <screen> (Hex)  
~ 9 <zone> <screen> (ASCII)

where: <zone> is the touch screen zone to be configured  
<screen> is the screen to send (1 - 255)

#### 4.2.2.3 Define Zone or Zones

A zone or contiguous area of zones may be set to return a common user-specified code other than the default code. To do this, use the following remote command (this command is also listed in Chapter 6 - Remote Commands).

**Command:** Define zone or zones

**ANSI:** ESC [ 42; <upper left zone>;<lower right zone>;<code> p

**Hazeltine** 7E 3B <upper left zone> <lower right zone> <code> (Hex)  
~ ; <upper left zone> <lower right zone> <code> (ASCII)

where: <upper left zone> is the upper left boundary of the zone to be defined  
<lower right zone> is the lower right boundary of the zone to be defined  
<code> is a decimal (1-255) or hexadecimal (1-FF) number

**Example 1:** ESC [ 42; 35;47;12 p

This example causes contiguous touch screen zones 35-37 and 45-47 to return the value 12 when pressed. Other zones remain unaffected.

**Example 2:** ESC [ 42; 71;71;BB p

This example causes the single touch screen zone 71 to return the hexadecimal value BB when pressed. Other zones remain unaffected.

#### 4.2.3 Hierarchy of Touch Screen Zone Returns

Regardless of the mode the workstation is operating in, a touch screen zone configured to return a stored screen via the "set programmable touch screen zone" remote command will return the assigned screen rather than a code. If no screen is assigned to a given zone, the zone will return a code. If the touch screen zone has been assigned a code with the remote command "define zone or zones", that code will be returned. If no code has been assigned to the touch screen zone, the default code (listed in Table 4.1) will be transmitted. When operating in Touch Screen Mode, codes returned are preceded by "ESC T."





## 5.1 VIDEO DISPLAY FORMAT

Table 5-1. 2000 Series Industrial Workstations Video Display Format

| CHARACTERISTIC       | SPECIFICATIONS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                             |                                                                        |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | 2000/2005                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 2060                                                        | 2050                                                                   |
| Screen Size          | 9" diagonal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 12" diagonal                                                |                                                                        |
| Screen Phosphor      | Amber                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                             | Color                                                                  |
| Screen Capacity      | 25 rows x 80 columns (standard characters)<br>25 rows x 40 columns (double-wide characters)<br>12 rows x 80 columns (double-high characters)<br>12 rows x 40 columns (double-size characters)<br>6 rows x 13 columns (quad-size characters) (2050)<br>6 rows x 16 columns (quad-size characters) |                                                             |                                                                        |
| Cell Size            | 10 pixels wide by 12 pixels high                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                             | 8 pixels wide by 10 pixels high                                        |
| Character Size       | 1 cell (regular characters)<br>5 cells wide by 4 cells high (quad-size characters)<br>6 cells wide by 5 cells high (quad-size characters) (2050)<br>4 cells wide by 4 cells high (process-control characters)                                                                                    |                                                             |                                                                        |
| Character Set        | See appendix B for the graphic characters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                             |                                                                        |
| Character Attributes | blink<br>underline<br>double-wide<br>double-high                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | double-size<br>quad-size<br>reverse video<br>high intensity | blink<br>underline<br>double-wide<br>8 fore-ground & background colors |
| Remote Commands      | variety of commands to draw boxes, vertical or horizontal lines, and high-resolution bars                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                             |                                                                        |
| Cursor               | blinking underline, blinking block, or none                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                             |                                                                        |

## 5.2 CURSOR ADDRESSING

Each workstation provides two cursor-addressing commands: Cursor To and Return Cursor Position. One of these -- Cursor To X,Y -- allows the cursor to be positioned anywhere on the

video display. The other -- Return Cursor Position -- allows the current position of the cursor to be read.

The video display has a coordinate system for cursor positioning. Diagrams showing row and column coordinates for each possible cursor position are given in Figures 6-1 and 6-2 in the next chapter. Row and column coordinates begin with 0 in Hazeltine mode, and 1 in ANSI mode. When the cursor address is read, the system will return its column and row coordinate. Those coordinates are also used to move the cursor.

**NOTE**

In Hazeltine emulation, the column coordinates precedes the row coordinate (x, y); in ANSI emulation the row coordinate precedes the column (y, x). Also, column and row coordinates are different for Hazeltine and ANSI emulation.

The character sequence required to execute the Cursor To X,Y and Return Cursor Position commands depends upon whether the workstation is configured for Hazeltine or ANSI emulation. Chapter 6 contains these commands.

### 5.3 STATUS AREA

Up to 24 status lines may be selected from the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (discussed in Section 3.4.3). The status area is not affected by the action of the normal display area (i.e., it does not scroll and the status line is not cleared when the screen is cleared). In order to write to the status line, a Cursor to X,Y remote command must be sent to the workstation to move the cursor to the desired row of the status area. Remote commands positioned in the status area will not affect the normal display area. Therefore, a clear screen command executed while in the status area will only clear the status area.

## 5.4 SCROLLING

The video display will scroll up whenever any of the following conditions exist:

- the cursor is in the last character position of the bottom line (line 24), when scrolling is enabled, autowrap is enabled, and a displayable ASCII code is received
- the cursor is in the bottom line, auto linefeed is enabled, and a carriage return <CR> code is received
- the cursor is in the bottom line, auto linefeed is disabled, and a linefeed code is received
- any "move cursor with scrolling" commands are received

When the display scrolls up, the top line of the display is removed, all lines on the display except the status line shift up one line, a blank line is added immediately above the status line, and the cursor is moved to the new line. This new line consists of background spaces. If scrolling is turned off, (either through the Configuration Menu or a remote command), the video display will not scroll.

## 5.5 ATTRIBUTES

The appearance of characters on the display can be enhanced by assigning attributes to characters. In addition, the attributes can be used to select alternate character sets or sizes of characters. Attributes that can be assigned to characters are:

- blinking characters
- underline
- regular, double-wide, double-high, double-sized, or quad-sized characters
- utility graphics
- process graphics symbols
- reverse video (2000, 2005, 2060)
- high intensity (2000, 2005, 2060)

Attributes are assigned by sending an attribute command to the workstation immediately before the character string that is to be displayed. All characters subsequently received by the workstation will be displayed with that attribute until the assigned attribute is changed by sending a different attribute command to the workstation. Chapter 6 contains all command information.

## 5.6 CHARACTER SIZE CONSIDERATIONS

Each workstation is capable of displaying five sizes of characters: regular-size, double-wide, double-high, double-size, and quad-size. Different size characters can be shown on the video display simultaneously.

The relative sizes of the field for the different sizes of characters are shown in Figure 5-1 on the following page. Note that larger characters occupy fields that are multiples of the regular-size character field.

Care must be exercised in positioning the cursor when using the larger characters. This is because, in general, the cursor moves a single regular-size character field at a time. The exception to this rule is when a character is being written to the video display. In this case the cursor will advance the proper number of regular-size character fields automatically after the character is displayed, so that it is ready to accept another character of the same size. In addition, the cursor will do a carriage return followed by the proper number of linefeeds to start a new line if a character is received when the cursor is in the last column of a line. The cursor is also sensitive to character size when a linefeed, backspace, or carriage return is received. When cursor movement other than a linefeed, backspace, or carriage return is attempted within a large character field, the cursor may disappear. Cursor movement is explained on the following pages.

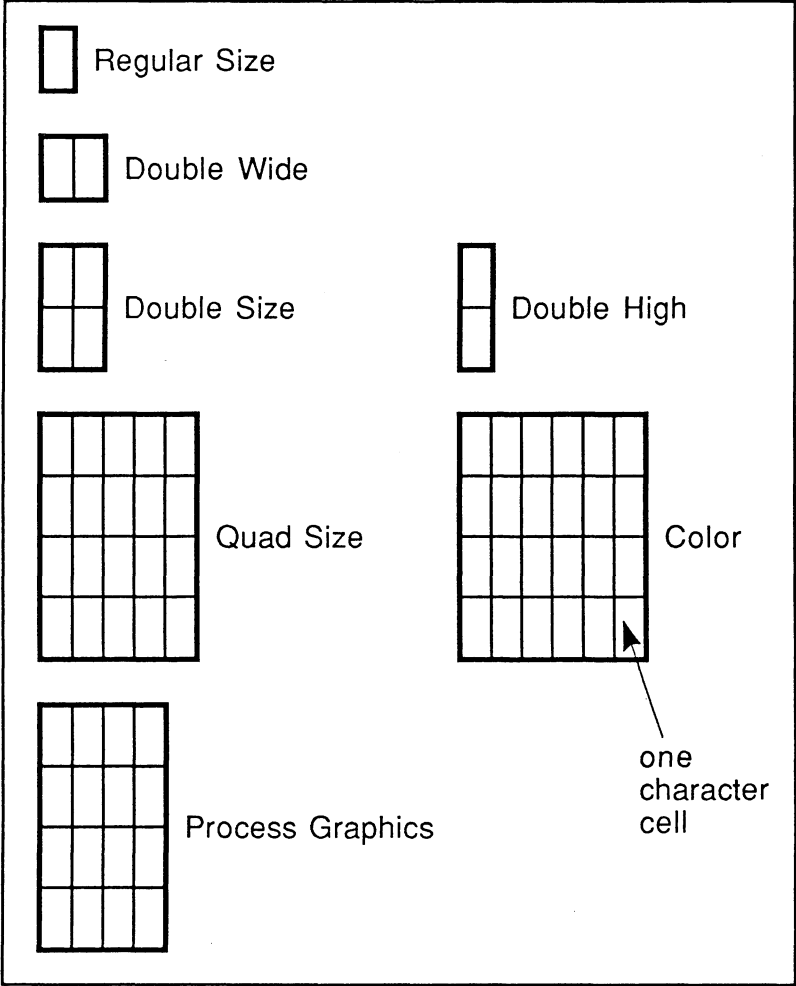
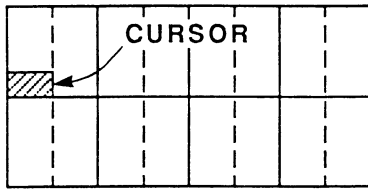
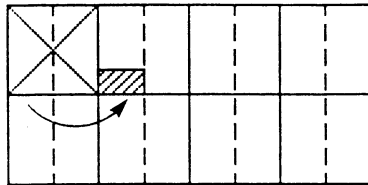


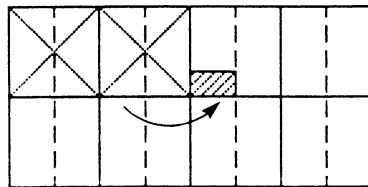
Figure 5-1. Relative Sizes of Character Fields



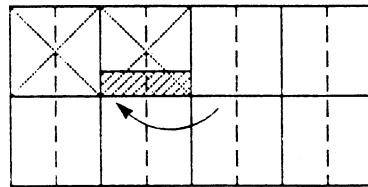
a) Character Size is Double-Wide with underline cursor positioned as shown. Note that cursor underlines only half of the double-wide character field.



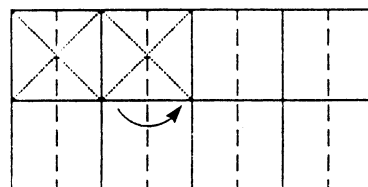
b) The character X is received and displayed and the cursor automatically advances two regular-size character fields to the next double-wide character field.



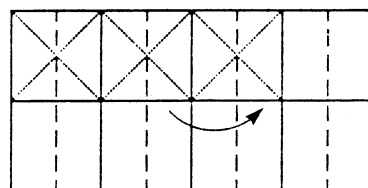
c) Another character X is received and displayed and the cursor advances again.



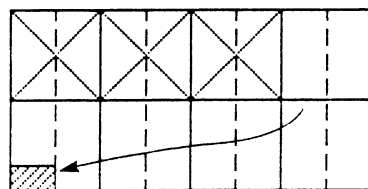
d) A single backspace command has been received and executed so the cursor is "pointing" to the left-hand regular-size character field of the second X, but now the cursor appears double-wide beneath the second X.



e) If a cursor right command is received and executed, the cursor moves to the position indicated and disappears.



f) If another X were received with the cursor located as in (e), the X would be displayed and the cursor would still be invisible.



g) If a carriage return and a linefeed or only a carriage return with automatic linefeed enabled is received, the cursor moves to the start of the first double-wide character field on the next line.

- a) Character Size is Double-High with underline cursor positioned as shown. Note that the cursor is in the middle of the first double-high character field.
- b) The character X is received and displayed and the cursor automatically advances one regular-size character field to the middle of the next double-high character field.
- c) Another character X is received and displayed and the cursor advances again.
- d) Here, a single backspace command has been received and executed and the cursor moves left one regular-size character field to the middle of the second X.
- e) If a cursor right command is received and executed, the cursor moves back to the position it was at in (c).
- f) Another character X is received and displayed and the cursor advances.
- g) If a carriage return and a linefeed, or only a carriage return with automatic linefeed enabled is received, the cursor moves to the next line and is in the proper position to receive another character.
- h) Another character X is received and displayed, and the cursor advances.

See Figure 5-2 below.

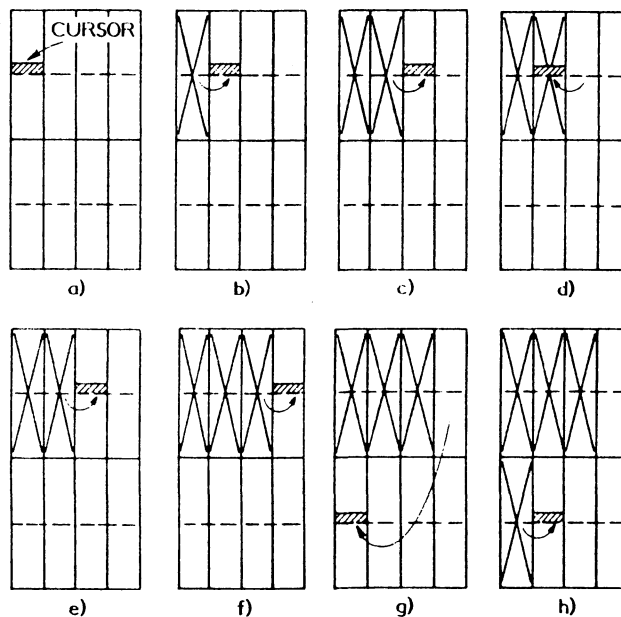


Figure 5-2. DOUBLE HIGH Character Cursor Movement

- a) Character size is Double-High/Double-Wide with underline cursor positioned as shown. The cursor is in the middle of the double-high/double-wide character field and underlines only the first regular-size character field.
- b) The character X is received and displayed and the cursor automatically advances two regular-size character fields to the middle of the next double-high/double-wide character field.
- c) Another character X is received and displayed and the cursor advances again.
- d) Single backspace command has been received and executed so the cursor is "pointing" to the upper left-hand regular-size character field of the second X.
- e) If a cursor right command is received and executed and the cursor moves to the position indicated at (e) and disappears.
- f) If another X were received with the cursor located as in (e), the X would be displayed and the cursor would still be invisible.
- g) If a carriage return and a linefeed or only a carriage return with automatic linefeed enabled is received, the cursor moves to the proper position to write the next row of double-high/double-wide characters. In this position, the cursor underlines only the upper left-hand regular-size character field.

See Figure 5-3 below.

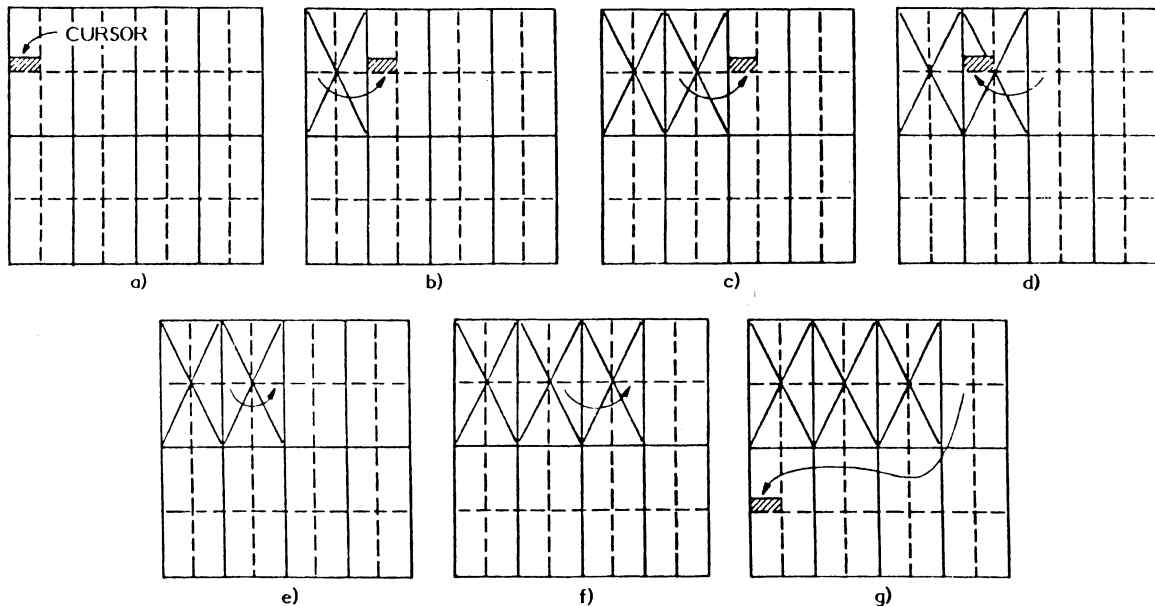


Figure 5-3. DOUBLE HIGH/ WIDE Character Cursor Movement



- a) Character size is Quad-Size with underline cursor starting in position 1.

The character X is received and displayed and the cursor automatically advances to the start of the next quad-size character at 2. To move the cursor back to position 1 requires one backspace command. To move the cursor from 1 to 2 without writing a character requires five cursor right commands.

When moving within a quad-size character field, the cursor is always visible and remains a regular-size character.

- b) To move the cursor from position 2 to the start of the first quad-size character field at 3, type a carriage return and linefeed, or only a carriage return with automatic linefeed enabled will move the cursor to 3.

If another displayable character code were received with the cursor within a displayed quad-size character, the new character would overwrite all or a portion of the existing character depending on the position of the cursor.

See Figure 5-4, on the following page.

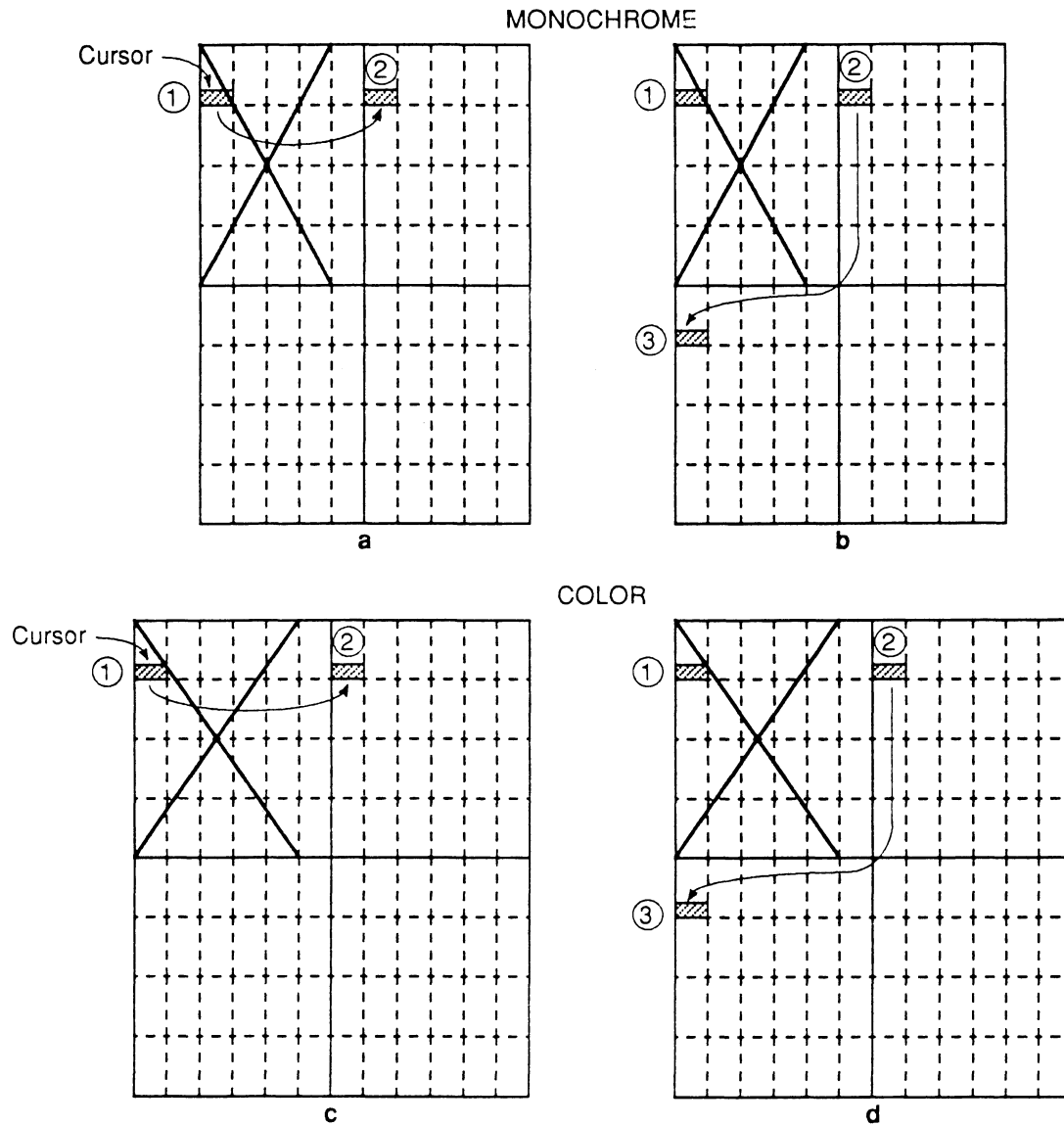


Figure 5-4. QUAD SIZE Character Cursor Movement

## 5.7 THIN-LINE GRAPHICS

Each workstation can display 16 different thin-line graphics characters (regular size and double wide only). These characters can be used, for example, to display diagrams on the video display. To display thin-line graphics characters, character set bits 0-2 of attribute byte No. 2 must be set to 000 (specifying regular characters).

The diagrams in Appendix B, character codes 128-143 decimal (80-8F hexadecimal), show the appearance of the 16 thin-line graphics characters.

### NOTE

The workstation must be configured for 8 bits per character in order to display these codes via the serial port.

## 5.8 BLOCK GRAPHICS

The workstation can display 64 different regular-size and double wide block graphics characters, (16 for the 2050). These characters can be used in combination, for example, to display diagrams and characters that are larger than quad-size. Appendix B contains character codes 144-207 decimal (90-CF hexadecimal), (144-159 DEC, 90-9F hexadecimal for 2050) and shows all the block graphics characters.

Each block graphics character is made up of pixels. The different block graphics characters are made up by turning on different combinations of these pixels.

### NOTE

The workstation must be configured for 8 bits per character in order for these characters to be displayed via codes from the serial port.

## 5.9 SPECIAL BAR GRAPHICS CHARACTERS

Special graphic characters are provided to draw solid character cells of specified heights and widths. These special bar graphics characters are regular or double size bits 0-2 of attribute byte No. 2 must be set to 00). There are four types of special bar graphics characters:

- Vertical bar up characters, which draw bars of varying heights, all beginning at the bottom of the character cell. See Appendix B, characters codes 209 - 222

- decimal (D1 - DE hexadecimal).
- Vertical bar down characters, which begin at the top of the character cell and extend downwards. See Appendix B, character codes 225 - 238 decimal (E1 - EE hexadecimal).
- Horizontal bar right characters, which begin at the left edge of the character cell and extend to the right. See Appendix B, character codes 240 - 247 decimal (F0 - F7 hexadecimal).
- Horizontal bar left characters, which begin at the right edge of the character cell and extend to the left. See Appendix B, character codes 248 - 255 decimal (F8 - FF hexadecimal).

### 5.10 PROCESS GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

If the Character Set bits 0-2 of attribute byte No. 2 are zero when a displayable character is typed, the character printed on the key is displayed on the workstation screen. (These bits are automatically set to the default value 0 whenever the workstation is powered up or reset.) However, process graphic symbols can be selected by setting the Character Set bits to the following value:

Attribute Byte No. 2

| <u>Bit 2</u> | <u>Bit 1</u> | <u>Bit 0</u> | <u>Attribute</u>        |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 0            | 1            | 1            | process graphic symbols |

If process graphic symbols are selected, the character **transmitted** by the workstation will not change. However, certain characters codes sent to the display will cause graphic symbols to be displayed. For example, in process graphics mode, typing an uppercase "M" will still cause the character 4DH (hex value of "M") to be transmitted, but if an "M" is received, a small box instead of "M" will be displayed.

Table 5-2, on the following page, lists all the process graphic symbols and the characters which will generate each one.

**NOTE**  
 Graphic Presentation can be found in Appendix B, Table B-3.

Table 5-2. Process Graphic Symbols

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol              |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 20H       |                 | 4x4 space                           |
| 21H       | !               | motor in 4x3 cell                   |
| 22H       | "               | not used                            |
| 23H       | #               | left tank top in 4x1 cell           |
| 24H       | \$              | right tank top in 4x1 cell          |
| 25H       | %               | small diamond in 4x2 cell           |
| 26H       | &               | left tank bottom in 4x1 cell        |
| 27H       | '               | right tank bottom in 4x1 cell       |
| 28H       | (               | left arrow in 4x2 cell              |
| 29H       | )               | right arrow in 4x2 cell             |
| 2AH       | *               | small box in 4x2 cell               |
| 2BH       | +               | up valve in 4x2 cell                |
| 2CH       | ,               | right/left facing valve in 4x2 cell |
| 2DH       | -               | pump/compressor in 4x2 cell         |
| 2EH       | .               | up arrow in 4x2 cell                |
| 2FH       | /               | down arrow in 4x2 cell              |
| 30H       | 0               | small circle in 4x2 cell            |
| 31H       | 1               | circuit breaker type 1 in 2x4 cell  |
| 32H       | 2               | fuse in 2x4 cell                    |
| 33H       | 3               | disconnect in 3x4 cell              |
| 34H       | 4               | pump/blower in 4x2 cell             |
| 35H       | 5               | circuit breaker type 2 in 4x2 cell  |
| 36H       | 6               | left turbine in 3x2 cell            |
| 37H       | 7               | right turbine in 3x2 cell           |
| 38H       | 8               | left medium box in 4x2 cell         |
| 39H       | 9               | right medium box in 4x2 cell        |
| 3AH       | ;               | left medium circle in 4x3 cell      |
| 3BH       | :               | right medium circle in 4x3 cell     |
| 3CH       | <               | mini circle in 2x1 cell             |
| 3DH       | =               | mini left arrow in 2x1 cell         |
| 3EH       | >               | mini right arrow in 2x1 cell        |
| 3FH       | ?               | mini up arrow in 2x1 cell           |
| 40H       | @               | mini down arrow in 2x1 cell         |
| 41H       | A               | motor                               |

Table 5-2. Process Graphic Symbols (cont.)

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol                       |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 42H       | B               | large circle (left)                          |
| 43H       | C               | large circle (right)                         |
| 44H       | D               | tank top (left)                              |
| 45H       | E               | tank top (right)                             |
| 46H       | F               | small diamond                                |
| 47H       | G               | large diamond (left)                         |
| 48H       | H               | large diamond (right)                        |
| 49H       | I               | tank bottom (left)                           |
| 4AH       | J               | tank bottom (right)                          |
| 4BH       | K               | left arrow                                   |
| 4CH       | L               | right arrow                                  |
| 4DH       | M               | small box                                    |
| 4EH       | N               | up facing valve                              |
| 4FH       | O               | right/left facing valve                      |
| 50H       | P               | pump/compressor                              |
| 51H       | Q               | up arrow                                     |
| 52H       | R               | down arrow                                   |
| 53H       | S               | small circle                                 |
| 54H       | T               | transformer                                  |
| 55H       | U               | circuit breaker (type 1)                     |
| 56H       | V               | fuse                                         |
| 57H       | W               | disconnect                                   |
| 58H       | X               | pump/blower                                  |
| 59H       | Y               | circuit breaker (type 2)                     |
| 5AH       | Z               | turbine (left)                               |
| 5BH       | [               | turbine (right)                              |
| 5CH       | \               | large box (left)                             |
| 5DH       | ]               | large box (right)                            |
| 5EH       | ^               | medium box (left)                            |
| 5FH       | _ (underscore)  | medium box (right)                           |
| 60H       | ` (grave)       | medium circle (left)                         |
| 61H       | a               | medium circle (right)                        |
| 62H       | b               | top left 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell     |
| 63H       | c               | top right 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell    |
| 64H       | d               | bottom left 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell  |
| 65H       | e               | bottom right 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell |
| 66H       | f               | top left 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell     |
| 67H       | g               | top right 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell    |
| 68H       | h               | bottom left 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell  |
| 69H       | i               | bottom right 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell |
| 6AH       | j               | small tank top in 4x1 cell                   |

Table 5-2. Process Graphic Symbols (cont.)

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol                  |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 6BH       | k               | small tank bottom in 4x1 cell           |
| 6CH       | l               | mini tank top in 2x1 cell               |
| 6DH       | m               | mini tank bottom in 2x1 cell            |
| 6EH       | n               | mini diamond in 2x1 cell                |
| 6FH       | o               | mini box in 2x1 cell                    |
| 70H       | p               | mini right valve in 2x1 cell            |
| 71H       | q               | mini up valve in 2x1 cell               |
| 72H       | r               | mini motor in 2x2 cell                  |
| 73H       | s               | mini pump/blower in 2x1 cell            |
| 74H       | t               | mini transformer in 2x2 cell            |
| 75H       | u               | mini circuit breaker type 1 in 1x2 cell |
| 76H       | v               | mini fuse in 1x2 cell                   |
| 77H       | w               | mini disconnect in 1x2 cell             |
| 78H       | x               | mini blower/compressor in 2x1 cell      |
| 79H       | y               | mini circuit breaker type 2 in 2x1 cell |
| 7AH       | z               | mini left turbine in 1x1 cell           |
| 7BH       | (               | mini right turbine in 1x1 cell          |

If the workstation is in process graphic mode and a character not in the above table is typed or received, nothing will be displayed.

The process graphic symbols are shown in Appendix B.

### 5.11 UTILITY GRAPHICS

If the character set bits (bits 0-2 of attribute byte No. 2) are set to the value 111, the workstation will be in utility graphics mode. In this mode, receiving certain alphabetic characters will cause pieces of process control symbols to be displayed. The workstation uses these pieces to construct the process graphics symbols. You may be able to use these pieces to construct your own graphics, or to connect process graphic characters.

Note that this mode affects only the character/symbol **displayed** when certain character codes are sent to the display. It does not change the character **transmitted** by the workstation when the key is pressed.

Table 5-3, on the following page, describes the utility graphics available (see Appendix B for the complete chart of graphics characters available).

Table 5-3. Utility Graphics

| Utility Graphics    | Description                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 32-79 (20-4F Hex)   | Process Graphics Pieces            |
| 80-87 (50-57 Hex)   | Process Graphic Connectors (Thin)  |
| 88-95 (58-5F Hex)   | Process Graphic Connectors (Thick) |
| 96-111 (60-6F Hex)  | Thick Line Graphics                |
| 112-175 (70-AF Hex) | Process Graphic Pieces             |
| 176-187 (B0-BB Hex) | Miscellaneous Connectors           |

### 5.12 GRAPHIC SHADING CHARACTERS

The shading characters can be used to create varying shades as used in filled boxes.

Appendix B, character codes 221, 222 and 237, 238 decimal (DD, DE and ED, EE hexadecimal), shows the shading graphic symbols.



## 6.1 INTRODUCTION

Remote commands allow the workstation to be controlled by the host device. Remote commands require lead-in character(s) to be received by the workstation immediately before the command code is received. In Hazeltine 1500 emulation, the lead-in character is ~ (7EH), called a tilde. In ANSI emulation, the lead-in character is ESC (1BH), or the two-character sequence ESC [ (1BH 5BH). The lead-in code does not affect the display when received by the workstation.

If the code following the lead-in character is not a valid command code requiring a lead-in character, both the lead-in character and the code that follows it will be ignored by the workstation.

**CAUTION**

Configuration changes performed with remote commands are not saved when the workstation is turned off or reset.

If a remote command has been issued to change the current configuration, the new configuration is lost on power-down or reset. To save the new configuration, enter the first configuration menu and exit it (it is not necessary to change any parameters in the configuration menus). This saves the new configuration in EEPROM, so that the new configuration is effective upon power-up or reset.

See Tables 6-1 & 6-2 for a list of remote commands the workstation can receive from a host device.

## 6.2 HAZELTINE 1500 EMULATION

For a detailed description of the available Remote Commands, see Section 6.4. Cursor addressing is described in Section 5.2.

In Table 6-1, parameters such as <attr-1> or <xstart> are single bytes in the range 00H through FFH.

Table 6-1. Remote Commands  
(Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                    | ASCII                    | HEX                     |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Control Characters</b>          |                          |                         |
| Bell                               | <BEL>                    | 07                      |
| Backspace                          | <BS>                     | 08                      |
| Cursor to Next<br>Foreground Field | <HT>                     | 09                      |
| Linfeed                            | <LF>                     | 0A                      |
| Carriage Return                    | <CR>                     | 0D                      |
| <b>Configuration Commands</b>      |                          |                         |
| Enable Application Mode            | ~ .                      | 7E 2E                   |
| Disable Application Mode           | ~ /                      | 7E 2F                   |
| Cursor Off                         | ~<SOH>                   | 7E 01                   |
| Cursor On                          | ~<STX>                   | 7E 02                   |
| Scrolling Off                      | ~<BEL>                   | 7E 07                   |
| Scrolling On                       | ~<BS>                    | 7E 08                   |
| Unlock Keyboard                    | ~<ACK>                   | 7E 06                   |
| Lock Keyboard                      | ~<NAK>                   | 7E 15                   |
| Enable Printer Port                | ~ *                      | 7E 2A                   |
| Disable Printer Port               | ~ +                      | 7E 2B                   |
| Enable Screen Display              | ~ (                      | 7E 28                   |
| Disable Screen Display             | ~ )                      | 7E 29                   |
| <b>Attribute Commands</b>          |                          |                         |
| Set/Reset Attributes               | ~6<attribute#>           | 7E 36 <attribute #>     |
| Change Char. Attributes            | ~<ETX> <attr-1> <attr-2> | 7E 03 <attr-1> <attr-2> |
| <b>Cursor Movement Commands</b>    |                          |                         |
| Cursor Right (no scroll)           | <DLE>                    | 10                      |
| Return Cursor Position             | ~<ENQ>                   | 7E 05                   |
| Cursor Down (no scroll)            | ~<VT>                    | 7E 0B                   |
| Cursor Up                          | ~<FF>                    | 7E 0C                   |
| Cursor to X,Y                      | ~<DC1> X Y               | 7E 11 X Y               |
| Home Cursor                        | ~<DC2>                   | 7E 12                   |

Table 6-1. Remote Commands (cont.)  
 (Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                         | ASCII                                             | HEX                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Clear Commands</b>                   |                                                   |                                                 |
| Clear to EOL with<br>Background Spaces  | ~<SI>                                             | 7E 0F                                           |
| Clear to EOS with<br>Background Spaces  | ~<ETB>                                            | 7E 17                                           |
| Clear to EOS with<br>Foreground Spaces  | ~<CAN>                                            | 7E 18                                           |
| Clear Foreground                        | ~<GS>                                             | 7E 1D                                           |
| Clear Screen                            | ~<FS>                                             | 7E 1C                                           |
| Background Field Follows                | ~<EM>                                             | 7E 19                                           |
| Foreground Field Follows                | ~<US>                                             | 7E 1F                                           |
| <b>Delete Commands</b>                  |                                                   |                                                 |
| Delete Line                             | ~<DC3>                                            | 7E 13                                           |
| Insert Line                             | ~<SUB>                                            | 7E 1A                                           |
| <b>Draw Commands</b>                    |                                                   |                                                 |
| Draw Box                                | ~<HT> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <xend> <yend>   | 7E 09 <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <xend> <yend> |
| Draw Vertical Line<br>(upward)          | ~<LF> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>        | 7E 0A <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>      |
| Draw Horizontal Line<br>(left to right) | ~<CR> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>        | 7E 0D <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>      |
| Draw Bar Chart                          | ~<S0> <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>    | 7E 0E <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Down                     | ~<space> <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2> | 7E 20 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Right                    | ~! <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>       | 7E 21 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Left                     | ~" <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>       | 7E 22 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |

Table 6-1. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                           | ASCII                                              | HEX                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Screen Control Commands</b>            |                                                    |                                                      |
| Execute Stored Screen                     | ~<DLE> <screen #>                                  | 7E 10 <screen #>                                     |
| Receive Stored Screen                     | ~<RS> <screen #>                                   | 7E 1E <screen #>                                     |
| Transmit Stored Screen                    | ~<ESC> <screen #>                                  | 7E 1B <screen #>                                     |
| Jump to Stored Screen                     | ~\$ <screen #>                                     | 7E 24 <screen #>                                     |
| Copy Screen Program                       | ~, <source #><dest. #>                             | 7E 2C <source #><dest. #>                            |
| <b>Touch Screen Commands <sup>1</sup></b> |                                                    |                                                      |
| Change to Normal Mode                     | ~ : <NUL>                                          | 7E 3A 0                                              |
| Change to Touch Screen Mode               | ~ : <SOH>                                          | 7E 3A 1                                              |
| Set Programmable<br>Touch Screen Zone     | ~ 9 <zone> <screen>                                | 7E 39 <zone> <screen>                                |
| Define Zone or Zones                      | ~ ; <upper left zone><br><lower right zone> <code> | 7E 3B <upper left zone><br><lower right zone> <code> |
| <b>Additional Commands</b>                |                                                    |                                                      |
| Pause                                     | ~ # <time>                                         | 7E 23 <time>                                         |
| Return Password                           | ~ %                                                | 7E 25                                                |
| Plot Point                                | ~0XY                                               | 7E 30 X Y                                            |
| Unplot Point                              | ~1XY                                               | 7E 31 X Y                                            |

**NOTES:**

- 1 For more information on touch screen, see Section 4.2.

### 6.3 ANSI EMULATION

In ANSI mode, the parameters are one or more ASCII characters. Most parameters are numbers, with characters in the range 30H (the character "0") through 39H (the character "9").

In ANSI emulation, if the decimal value of a numeric parameter is greater than 9, two characters are necessary. For example, the decimal number 10 is represented as "1" followed by "0" (hex value 31,30). Likewise, if the decimal value is greater than 99, three characters are necessary.

ANSI values must be between 0-255.

In ANSI mode, parameters are separated by a semicolon, and all characters except <ESC> are displayable ASCII decimal characters.

Table 6-2. Remote Commands  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Control Characters</b>                    |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                                           | - ignored                                                      |
| 07                                           | - ring bell                                                    |
| 08                                           | - move cursor left 1 position                                  |
| 09                                           | - go to next tab stop                                          |
| 0A                                           | - linefeed or new line                                         |
| 0B                                           | - same as 0A                                                   |
| 0C                                           | - same as 0A                                                   |
| 0D                                           | - move cursor to left margin of current line (carriage return) |
| 18                                           | - cancel current ESC sequence                                  |
| 1A                                           | - same as 18                                                   |
| 1B                                           | - ESC                                                          |
| <b>Configuration Commands <sup>2,3</sup></b> |                                                                |
| ESC [ ? 7 h                                  | - enable autowrap                                              |
| ESC [ ? 25 h                                 | - cursor on                                                    |
| ESC [ ? 7 l                                  | - disable autowrap                                             |
| ESC [ ? 25 l                                 | - cursor off                                                   |
| ESC [ 2 h                                    | - lock keyboard                                                |
| ESC [ 2 l                                    | - unlock keyboard                                              |
| ESC [ 20 h                                   | - enable auto line-feed                                        |
| ESC [ 20 l                                   | - disable auto line-feed                                       |
| ESC [ = 1 h                                  | - cursor on                                                    |
| ESC [ = 2 h                                  | - scrolling on                                                 |
| ESC [ = 3 h                                  | - treat tab as ANSI tab                                        |
| ESC [ = 1 l                                  | - cursor off                                                   |
| ESC [ = 2 l                                  | - scrolling off                                                |
| ESC [ = 3 l                                  | - treat tab as Hazeltine tab                                   |
| ESC [ = 5 h                                  | - enable printer port                                          |
| ESC [ = 5 l                                  | - disable printer port                                         |
| ESC [ = 4 h                                  | - enable screen display                                        |
| ESC [ = 4 l                                  | - disable screen display                                       |

Table 6-2. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

| Attribute Commands <sup>1</sup> |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ESC [ 1 ;attr1;attr2 p          | - change character attributes    |
| ESC [ m                         | - attributes off                 |
| ESC [ 0 m                       | - attributes off                 |
| ESC [ 1 m                       | - highlight on                   |
| ESC [ 4 m                       | - underline                      |
| ESC [ 5 m                       | - blink                          |
| ESC [ 7 m                       | - reverse video                  |
| ESC [ 22 m                      | - highlight off                  |
| ESC [ 24 m                      | - underline disable              |
| ESC [ 25 m                      | - blink disable                  |
| ESC [ 27 m                      | - reverse video off              |
| ESC [ 30 m                      | - set character color to black   |
| ESC [ 31 m                      | - set character color to blue    |
| ESC [ 32 m                      | - set character color to green   |
| ESC [ 33 m                      | - set character color to cyan    |
| ESC [ 34 m                      | - set character color to red     |
| ESC [ 35 m                      | - set character color to magenta |
| ESC [ 36 m                      | - set character color to yellow  |
| ESC [ 37 m                      | - set character color to white   |
| ESC [ 40 m                      | - set screen color to black      |
| ESC [ 41 m                      | - set screen color to blue       |
| ESC [ 42 m                      | - set screen color to green      |
| ESC [ 43 m                      | - set screen color to cyan       |
| ESC [ 44 m                      | - set screen color to red        |
| ESC [ 45 m                      | - set screen color to magenta    |
| ESC [ 46 m                      | - set screen color to yellow     |
| ESC [ 47 m                      | - set screen color to white      |
| ESC [ 50 m                      | - select regular character set   |
| ESC [ 51 m                      | - select double-high characters  |
| ESC [ 52 m                      | - select quad-sized characters   |
| ESC [ 53 m                      | - select process control symbols |
| ESC [ 54 m                      | - select double-wide characters  |
| ESC [ 55 m                      | - select double-size characters  |
| ESC [ 56 m                      | - select quad-sized characters   |
| ESC [ 57 m                      | - select utility graphics        |

Table 6-2. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Cursor Movement Commands</b>       |                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| ESC [ pn A                            | - cursor up pn lines                                         |
| ESC [ pn B                            | - cursor down pn lines without scroll                        |
| ESC [ pn C                            | - cursor right pn characters                                 |
| ESC [ pn D                            | - cursor left pn characters                                  |
| ESC [ y;x H                           | - cursor to position x,y                                     |
| ESC [ H                               | - cursor home (1,1)                                          |
| ESC [ y;x f                           | - cursor to position x,y                                     |
| ESC [ f                               | - cursor home (1,1)                                          |
| ESC D                                 | - cursor down with scroll                                    |
| ESC M                                 | - cursor up with scroll                                      |
| ESC E                                 | - cursor to beginning of next line with scroll               |
| ESC 7                                 | - save cursor and attributes                                 |
| ESC 8                                 | - restore cursor and attributes                              |
| <b>Tab Stop Commands <sup>4</sup></b> |                                                              |
| ESC H                                 | - set tab stop at current column                             |
| ESC [ g                               | - clear tab stop at current column                           |
| ESC [ 0 g                             | - clear tab stop at current column                           |
| ESC [ 3 g                             | - clear all tab stops                                        |
| <b>Clear Commands</b>                 |                                                              |
| ESC [ pn X                            | - clear pn characters on current line with background spaces |
| ESC [ K                               | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ ? K                             | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ 0 K                             | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ ? 0 K                           | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ 1 K                             | - clear to beginning of line with background spaces          |
| ESC [ ? 1 K                           | - clear to beginning of line with background spaces          |
| ESC [ 2 K                             | - clear entire line with background spaces                   |
| ESC [ ? 2 K                           | - clear entire line with background spaces                   |
| ESC [ J                               | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ ? J                             | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ 0 J                             | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ ? 0 J                           | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ 1 J                             | - clear to beginning of screen with background spaces        |
| ESC [ ? 1 J                           | - clear to beginning of screen with background spaces        |
| ESC [ 2 J                             | - clear entire screen with background spaces                 |
| ESC [ ? 2 J                           | - clear entire screen with background spaces                 |



Table 6-2. Remote Commands (cont.)  
 (ANSI Emulation)

|                                                             |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Insert/Delete Commands</b>                               |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ pn L                                                  | - insert pn blank line(s) at current cursor position                                         |
| ESC [ pn M                                                  | - delete pn line(s) from cursor position                                                     |
| ESC [ pn @                                                  | - insert pn space(s) in line at cursor position                                              |
| ESC [ pn P                                                  | - delete pn character(s) from line at cursor position                                        |
| <b>Report Commands</b>                                      |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 5 n                                                   | - device status report<br>device ok returns - ESC [ 0 n<br>device not ok returns - ESC [ 3 n |
| ESC [ 6 n                                                   | - report cursor x,y position, returns - ESC [ y;xR                                           |
| ESC [ c                                                     | - return options                                                                             |
| ESC [ 0 c                                                   | - return options, returns - ESC [ ? 1;0c                                                     |
| <b>Screen Control Commands</b>                              |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 12;<screen #>p                                        | - execute stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 14;<screen #>p                                        | - receive stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 13;<screen #>p                                        | - transmit stored screen                                                                     |
| ESC [ 19;<screen #>p                                        | - jump to stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 23;<source #>;<dest. #>p                              | - copy screen program                                                                        |
| ESC [ 24;<K>;<P1>p                                          | - macro key command                                                                          |
| <b>Touch Screen Commands <sup>5</sup></b>                   |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 41; 0 p                                               | - put workstation in normal mode                                                             |
| ESC [ 41; 1 p                                               | - put workstation in touch screen mode                                                       |
| ESC [ 40;<zone>;<screen> p                                  | - set programmable touch screen zone                                                         |
| ESC [ 42; <upper left zone>;<br><lower right zone>;<code> p | - define zone or zones                                                                       |
| <b>Additional Commands</b>                                  |                                                                                              |
| ESC c                                                       | - reset to initial state                                                                     |
| ESC b                                                       | - unlock keyboard                                                                            |
| ESC `                                                       | - lock keyboard                                                                              |
| ESC [ 18;time p                                             | - pause                                                                                      |
| ESC [ 20 p                                                  | - return password                                                                            |

Table 6-2. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Draw Commands</b>                  |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| ESC [ 2 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;yend;xend p | - draw box             |
| ESC [ 3 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;length p    | - draw vertical line   |
| ESC [ 4 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;length p    | - draw horizontal line |
| ESC [ 5 ;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart up    |
| ESC [ 9 p                             | - background follows   |
| ESC [ 10 p                            | - clear foreground     |
| ESC [ 11 p                            | - foreground follows   |
| ESC [ 15;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart down  |
| ESC [ 16;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart right |
| ESC [ 17;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart left  |
| ESC [ 25;ycor;xcor p                  | - plot point           |
| ESC [ 26;ycor;xcor p                  | - unplot point         |

**NOTES:**

- 1 Multiple attributes can be selected in a single attribute command:  
ESC [ 50;40;3lm
- 2 Multiple configurations can be specified in a single configuration command.  
Example:  
ESC [ = 1;2;3 h  
ESC [ ? 7;25 h  
ESC [ 2;20 h
- 3 Configuration options that can be set by both the remote commands and the Configuration Menu are not saved on power-down unless the first configuration menu is entered and exited.
- 4 Tab stops set/reset with remote commands are not saved on power-down unless the Set Tab Stop menu is entered and exited.
- 5 For more information on touch screen, see Section 4.2.

### 6.3.1 VT100/220 Support

When the workstation is configured for ANSI mode, it emulates the DEC VT100 and VT220 terminals. Some VT100/220 commands, which are not handled by the workstation, are shown below. On the other hand, some ANSI commands are not supported by the VT100/220 and are available on the workstation.

The VT100/220 functions not emulated are listed below.

- 132 column mode is not supported
- not all special function keys are supported
- transmit and receive baud rates are not independent and there are fewer available baud rates
- no split screen capability
- different set-up procedure for configuration
- no user controllable LEDs
- no margin bell, key click
- optional DEC character sets and graphics are not supported
- VT52 mode is not supported
- can not invoke confidence tests remotely
- line attributes (double-high, double-wide) supported differently
- application mode supported only on the keypad, not on the keyboard
- insert mode not supported

When codes for these functions are received, they are ignored.

Appendix C lists the VT100/220 codes not supported by the workstation.

## 6.4 AVAILABLE REMOTE COMMANDS

Most of the remote commands listed in Table 6-1 are self-explanatory. However, some of the commands require further information, which is presented below, and some of the commands will affect the workstation's configuration options which are discussed in Chapter 3.

All commands may be entered either in hex or in ASCII, both for Hazeltine 1500 and ANSI emulation. However, hex is typically used in Hazeltine emulation, and ASCII is usual for ANSI emulation. Therefore, the remote commands for Hazeltine emulation are presented in hex in this chapter, while the remote commands for ANSI emulation are presented in ASCII.

### Foreground and Background Fields

The following commands are related to the foreground and background fields on the workstation screen:

- Cursor to Next Foreground Field
- Clear to EOL with Background Spaces
- Clear to EOS with Background Spaces
- Clear to EOS with Foreground Spaces
- Background Field Follows
- Clear Foreground
- Foreground Field Follows
- Clear Screen
- Clear Line
- Clear to the Beginning of a Line
- Clear to the Beginning of a Screen
- Clear Characters on a Line

The workstation allows you to define foreground and background fields.

Foreground and background fields may be useful in distinguishing areas on the screen (e.g., column title fields).

Foreground fields are defined as characters whose **field** color is the same as the currently defined **character** color (character and field colors are defined by the Set Attribute command, see Section 5.5). All fields that are not foreground fields are background fields. Changing the character color with a Change Attribute command changes the definition of what fields are foreground fields.

#### 6.4.1 Cursor to Next Foreground Field

**Function:** Moves the cursor to the first character in the next foreground field. In ANSI emulation, the TAB character (09H) defaults to "Cursor To Next Tab Stop." The ANSI user must issue ESC[=3l to use tabs to move the cursor to the next foreground field.

Hazeltine emulation: 09H

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [= 3 l (treat tab as Hazeltine tab (and the last character is a lower case "L"))  
<HT>

#### 6.4.2 Clear to EOL with Background Spaces

**Function:** All characters from the current cursor position to the end of the line are cleared to spaces. In addition, all character positions from the current cursor position to end of line are defined as a background field.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 0FH

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ K

#### 6.4.3 Clear to EOS with Background Spaces

**Function:** All characters from the current cursor position to the end of screen are cleared to spaces. In addition, all character positions from the current cursor position to end of the screen are defined as a background field.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 17H

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ J

#### 6.4.4 Clear to EOS with Foreground Spaces

**Function:** All characters from the current cursor position to the end of the screen are cleared to spaces. In addition, all character positions from the current cursor position to the end of screen are defined as a foreground field.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 18H

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 8 p

#### 6.4.5 Background Field Follows

Function: All subsequent data is displayed as a background field, until a Foreground Field Follows command is executed.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 19H

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 9 p

#### 6.4.6 Clear Foreground

Function: All foreground fields on the entire screen are replaced by foreground spaces, and the cursor is moved to the first position of the first foreground field.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1DH

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 10 p

#### 6.4.7 Foreground Field Follows

Function: All subsequent data is displayed as a foreground field, until a Background Field Follows command is executed.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1FH

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 11 p

#### 6.4.8 Clear Screen with Background Spaces

Function: All characters and data are cleared from the display screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1CH  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 2 J

#### 6.4.9 Clear Line with Background Spaces

Function: All characters are cleared from the current line the cursor is on.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ K

#### 6.4.10 Clear to Beginning of the Line with Background Spaces

Function: All characters are cleared from the current cursor position to the beginning of the current line.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 1 K

#### 6.4.11 Clear to the Beginning of the Screen with Background Spaces

Function: All characters are cleared from the current cursor position to the beginning of the screen.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 1 J

### 6.4.12 Clear Characters on a Line with Background Spaces

Function: All specified number of characters are cleared on the current line.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ pn X

where: pn = the number of characters to be cleared

The following example first defines some background fields, leaving the foreground fields blank. Then it homes the cursor and proceeds to fill the previously defined foreground fields with data.

#### ANSI

| Command                  | Comments                                                                           |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ESC> [ 2 J              | -- Clear Screen                                                                    |
| Weld Station:            | -- Message on Screen                                                               |
| <ESC> [ 11 p             | -- Foreground Field Follows                                                        |
| <SPACE>                  | -- Blank character, required to establish the rest of the line as foreground field |
| <CR>                     | -- Carriage Return                                                                 |
| <LF>                     | -- Linefeed                                                                        |
| <ESC> [ 9 p              | -- Background Field Follows                                                        |
| Status:                  | -- Message on Screen                                                               |
| <ESC>[ 11 p              | -- Foreground Field Follows                                                        |
| <SPACE>                  | -- Blank character                                                                 |
| <CR>                     | -- Carriage Return                                                                 |
| <LF>                     | -- Linefeed                                                                        |
| <ESC> [ 11 p             | -- Foreground field follows                                                        |
| <SPACE>                  | -- Blank character                                                                 |
| <CR>                     | -- Carriage Return                                                                 |
| <LF>                     | -- Linefeed                                                                        |
| <ESC> [ H                | -- Home Cursor                                                                     |
| <ESC> [ = 3l             | -- Treat Tab as Hazeltine Tab                                                      |
| <TAB>                    | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                                 |
| Carriage Assembly - Left | -- Message on Screen                                                               |
| <TAB>                    | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                                 |
| Not Operational          | -- Message on Screen                                                               |
| <TAB>                    | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                                 |
| Overcurrent Detected     | -- Message on Screen                                                               |



## Hazeltine 1500

Note that the hexadecimal representations of the ASCII characters are listed, not the ASCII characters themselves.

| Command                  | Comments                                                                      |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7EH 1CH                  | -- Clear Screen                                                               |
| WELD STATION:            | -- Message on Screen                                                          |
| 7EH 1FH                  | -- Foreground Field Follows                                                   |
| <SPACE>                  | -- Blank character, required to establish rest of line<br>as foreground field |
| 0D 0AH                   | -- Carriage Return, Linefeed                                                  |
| 7EH 19H                  | -- Background Field Follows                                                   |
| STATUS:                  | -- Message on Screen                                                          |
| 7EH 1FH                  | -- Foreground Field Follows                                                   |
| <SPACE>                  | -- Blank character                                                            |
| <CR>, <LF>               | -- Carriage Return, Linefeed                                                  |
| 7EH 1FH                  | -- Foreground Field Follows                                                   |
| 20H                      | -- Space                                                                      |
| 0D 0AH                   | -- Carriage Return, Linefeed                                                  |
| 7EH 12H                  | -- Home Cursor                                                                |
| 09H                      | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                            |
| Carriage Assembly - Left | -- Message on Screen                                                          |
| 09H                      | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                            |
| Not Operational          | -- Message on Screen                                                          |
| 09H                      | -- Cursor to Next Foreground Field                                            |
| Overcurrent Detected     | -- Message on Screen                                                          |

### 6.4.13 Draw Box

**Function:** Draws a box. The coordinates of the upper left and lower right corners are included in the character sequence.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 09H <char> <xstart> <ystart> <xend> <yend>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[2;<char>;<ystart>;<xstart>;<yend>;<xend>p

where:

char -- Hazeltine emulation:

01H = thick-line box

02H = thin-line box

03H = thin-line box using utility graphics characters

04H = thick-line box using utility graphics characters

Any displayable ASCII character = box composed of that character.

-- ANSI emulation:

1(31H) = thick-line box

2(32H) = thin-line box

3(33H) = thin-line box using utility graphics characters

4(34H) = thick-line box using utility graphics characters

Sequence of two ASCII decimal characters = box composed of the ASCII equivalent of the decimal value. For example, to draw a box composed of the character "A"(65) the following two characters are required: 6(36H) and 5(35H).

xstart = x coordinate of upper left corner of box

ystart = y coordinate of upper left corner of box

xend = x coordinate of lower right corner of box

yend = y coordinate of lower right corner of box

**NOTE**

This command will not cause automatic scrolling if a box the size of the screen is drawn.

#### 6.4.14 Draw Vertical Line in Upward Direction

**Function:** Draws an upward vertical line, beginning at the coordinate included in the command sequence, toward the screen's top edge.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 0AH <char> <xstart> <ystart> <length>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[3;<char>;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length>p

where:

char -- Hazeltine emulation:

01H = thick line

02H = thin line

03H = thin right of cell connector (utility graphic 51H)

04H = thin left of cell connector (utility graphic 53H)

05H = thick right of cell connector (utility graphic 59H)

06H = thick left of cell connector (utility graphic 5BH)

Any displayable ASCII character = line composed of that character.

-- ANSI emulation:

1(31H) = thick line

2(32H) = thin line

3(33H) = thin right of cell connector (utility graphic 51H)

4(34H) = thin left of cell connector (utility graphic 53H)

5(35H) = thick right of cell connector (utility graphic 59H)

6(36H) = thick left of cell connector (utility graphic 5BH)

Sequence of two ASCII decimal characters = line composed of the ASCII equivalent of the decimal value. For example, to draw a line composed of the character "A"(65) the following two characters are required: 6(36H) and 5(35H).

xstart = x coordinate of start of line

ystart = y coordinate of start of line

length = length of line (in units of character cells)

#### 6.4.15 Draw Horizontal Line from Left to Right

**Function:** Draws a horizontal line (from left to right) starting at the coordinate in the character sequence, toward the right edge of the screen.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 0DH <char> <xstart> <ystart> <length>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[4;<char>;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length>p

where:

char -- Hazeltine emulation:

01H = thick line

02H = thin line

03H = thin top of cell connector (utility graphic 50H)

04H = thin bottom of cell connector (utility graphic 52H)

05H = thick top of cell connector (utility graphic 58H)

06H = thick bottom of cell connector (utility graphic 5AH)

Any displayable ASCII character = line composed of that character.

-- ANSI emulation:

1(31H) = thick line

2(32H) = thin line

3(33H) = thin top of cell connector (utility graphic 50H)

4(34H) = thin bottom of cell connector (utility graphic 52H)

5(35H) = thick top of cell connector (utility graphic 58H)

6(36H) = thick bottom of cell connector (utility graphic 5AH)

Sequence of two ASCII decimal characters = line composed of the ASCII equivalent of the decimal value. For example, to draw a line composed of the character "A"(65) the following two characters are required: 6(36H) and 5(35H).

xstart = x coordinate of start of line

ystart = y coordinate of start of line

length = length of line (in units of character cells)

#### 6.4.16 Draw Bar Up

**Function:** Draws a high-resolution vertical bar one character wide. The coordinate of the bottom character cell of the bar and its height are included in the character sequence. This command includes a character specifying the height of the bar to be erased before the new bar is drawn, so that bars can be updated dynamically.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 0EH <xstart> <ystart> <length1> <length2>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[5;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length1>;<length2>p

**where:** xstart is the x coordinate of start of bar  
ystart is the y coordinate of start of bar  
length1 is the height of column (in units of 1/12 of a character cell)  
The height must be in the range 0 through 255. 12 is equivalent to the height of one character, 252 is equal to the height of 21 characters. For the 2050, (in units of 1/10), 10 is equivalent to the height of one character, 240 is equal to the height of 24 characters.  
length2 is the height of the previous bar to be erased  
Before the new vertical bar is drawn, a blank bar of length2 is drawn. This erases the previous bar. If length2 is zero, no blank line will be drawn.

#### 6.4.17 Draw Bar Down

**Function:** Same as Draw Bar Up, except that bar is drawn downward, and <xstart> and <ystart> specify the top character cell of the bar.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 20H <xstart> <ystart> <length1> <length2>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[15;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length1>;<length2>p

**where:** xstart is the x coordinate of start of bar  
ystart is the y coordinate of start of bar  
length1 is the height of column (in units of 1/12 of a character cell)  
The height must be in the range 0 through 255. 12 is equivalent to the height of one character, 252 is equal to the height of 21 characters. For the 2050, (in units of 1/10), 10 is equivalent to the height of one character, 240 is equal to the height of 24 characters.  
length2 is the height of the previous bar to be erased  
Before the new vertical bar is drawn, a blank bar of length2 is drawn. This erases the previous bar. If length2 is zero, no blank line will be drawn.

#### 6.4.18 Draw Bar Right

**NOTE**

For the Draw Bar Right and Left commands, multiple bars will be necessary to span up to the full width of the screen (80 characters).

**Function:** Same as Draw Bar Up, except that bar is drawn to the right, and <xstart> and <ystart> specify the left end character cell of the bar.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 21H <xstart> <ystart> <length1> <length2>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[16;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length1>;<length2>p

**where:** xstart is the x coordinate of start of bar  
ystart is the y coordinate of start of bar  
length1 is the width of the bar (in units of 1/5 of a character cell)  
The width must be in the range 0 through 255. 5 is equivalent to the width of one character, 255 is equal to the width of 51 characters. For the 2050, (in units of 1/8), 8 is equivalent to the width of one character, 248 is equal to the width of 31 characters.  
length2 is the width of the previous bar to be erased  
Before the new horizontal bar is drawn, a blank bar of length2 is drawn. This erases the previous bar. If length2 is zero, no blank line will be drawn.

#### 6.4.19 Draw Bar Left

**Function:** Same as Draw Bar Right, except that bar is drawn to the left, and <xstart> and <ystart> specify the right end character cell of the bar.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 22H <xstart> <ystart> <length1> <length2>

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[17;<ystart>;<xstart>;<length1>;<length2>p

**where:** xstart is the x coordinate of start of bar  
ystart is the y coordinate of start of bar  
length1 is the width of the bar (in units of 1/5 of a character cell)  
The width must be in the range 0 through 255. 5 is equivalent to the width of one character, 255 is equal to the width of 51 characters. For the 2050, (in units of 1/8), 8 is equivalent to the width of one character, 248 is equal to the width of 31 characters.  
length2 is the width of the previous bar to be erased  
Before the new horizontal bar is drawn, a blank bar of length2 is drawn. This erases the previous bar. If length2 is zero, no blank line will be drawn.

#### 6.4.20 Pause

Function: Causes the workstation to pause for a specified period before retrieving and displaying the next character or command from the serial port or screen program.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 23H<time>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[18;<time>p

where: time = duration of pause (in tenths of a second)

#### 6.4.21 Cursor Off

**NOTE**

Cursor is always ON when the workstation enters Operating Mode (from set-up or power-up).

Function: Makes the cursor invisible.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 01H

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[=11

#### 6.4.22 Cursor On

Function: Makes the cursor visible.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 02H

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[=1h

### 6.4.23 Scrolling Off

**NOTE**

Scrolling can also be turned on or off via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (see Section 3.4.3). The value set with the Scrolling On or Scrolling Off remote commands is not saved at power-up or reset. The setting in the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu is used to set scrolling on/off after power-up or reset.

**Function:** Disables screen scrolling. Any keystroke or serial input that would normally cause the screen to scroll will instead cause the cursor to go to the top of the screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 07H  
ANSI emulation: <ESC>[=2l

### 6.4.24 Scrolling On

**Function:** Enables screen scrolling. Used to re-enable scrolling after the Scrolling Off command has been used to disable scrolling.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 08H  
ANSI emulation: <ESC>[=2h

### 6.4.25 Insert Line

**Function:** Inserts a line (or lines) immediately before the current line, and moves the cursor to the beginning of the inserted line.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1AH  
ANSI emulation: <ESC>[ pn L

where: pn is the number of blank lines to insert.



#### 6.4.26 Delete Line

Function: Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 13H

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[pn M

where: pn is the number of lines to delete

#### 6.4.27 Plot Point

Function: Turns on one pixel. Each character cell consists of six pixels (four pixels for the 2050).

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 30H <x><y>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[25;<y>;<x>p

where: x is the horizontal coordinate (0-159)  
y is the vertical coordinate (0-71) or (0-47) for the 2050

(Note that the lower left-hand corner has coordinates 0,0.)

#### 6.4.28 Unplot Point

Function: Turns off one pixel. If the specified pixel is not on, this command has no effect.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 31H <x><y>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[26;<ycor>;<xcor>p

where: xcor is the horizontal coordinate (0-159)  
ycor is the vertical coordinate (0-71) or (0-47) for the 2050

(Note that the lower left-hand corner has coordinates 0,0.)

#### 6.4.29 Return Password

Function: Returns the current password (three characters), followed by a carriage return. If the password is disabled (via option #3 of the Main Menu, see Section 3.6), only a carriage return is transmitted.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 25H

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[20p

### 6.4.30 Set/Reset Attributes

Function: Sets/resets the workstation attributes.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 36H xx

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[ <dd> m

where: xx = the attribute set/reset hazeltine code:  
dd = the attribute set/reset ANSI code:

| <u>dd</u> | <u>xx</u>                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0         | (00H) - attributes off                     |
| 1         | (01H) - highlight on                       |
| 4         | (04H) - underscore on                      |
| 5         | (05H) - blink on                           |
| 7         | (07H) - reverse video on                   |
| 22        | (16H) - highlight off                      |
| 24        | (18H) - underscore off                     |
| 25        | (19H) - blink off                          |
| 27        | (1BH) - reverse video off                  |
| 50        | (32H) - select regular characters          |
| 51        | (33H) - select double-high characters      |
| 52        | (34H) - select quad-size characters        |
| 53        | (35H) - select process graphics characters |
| 54        | (36H) - select double-wide characters      |
| 55        | (37H) - select double-size characters      |
| 56        | (38H) - select quad-size characters        |
| 57        | (39H) - select utility graphics            |

The following page displays the 2050 attribute list.

### 2050 Attribute List

|    |                                                 |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | (00H) - attributes off (does not affect colors) |
| 4  | (04H) - underscore on                           |
| 5  | (05H) - blink on                                |
| 7  | (07H) - reverse colors                          |
| 24 | (18H) - underscore off                          |
| 25 | (19H) - blink off                               |
| 30 | (1EH) - set character color to black            |
| 31 | (1FH) - set character color to blue             |
| 32 | (20H) - set character color to green            |
| 33 | (21H) - set character color to cyan             |
| 34 | (22H) - set character color to red              |
| 35 | (23H) - set character color to magenta          |
| 36 | (24H) - set character color to yellow           |
| 37 | (25H) - set character color to white            |
| 40 | (28H) - set screen color to black               |
| 41 | (29H) - set screen color to blue                |
| 42 | (2AH) - set screen color to green               |
| 43 | (2BH) - set screen color to cyan                |
| 44 | (2CH) - set screen color to red                 |
| 45 | (2DH) - set screen color to magenta             |
| 46 | (2EH) - set screen color to yellow              |
| 47 | (2FH) - set screen color to white               |
| 50 | (32H) - select regular characters               |
| 51 | (33H) - select double-high characters           |
| 52 | (34H) - select quad-size characters             |
| 53 | (35H) - select process graphics characters      |
| 54 | (36H) - select double-wide characters           |
| 55 | (37H) - select double-size characters           |
| 56 | (38H) - select quad-size characters             |
| 57 | (39H) - select utility graphics                 |

### 6.4.31 Return Cursor Position

Function: To read the cursor position, transmit a Return Cursor Position command to the workstation:

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 05H

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[6 n

Hazeltine:

The workstation will then transmit the response:

<column coordinate> <row coordinate> CR

where: <column coordinate> will be a hex value between 20H-4FH and 60H-7FH, while <row coordinate> will be a hex value between 60H and 78H. CR is the ASCII character corresponding to 0D (hex).

Figure 6-2 lists the row and column coordinates under Hazeltine emulation.

ANSI:

The workstation will then transmit the response:

ESC [ <row>;<column>R (ASCII character)

where: the row and column are ASCII decimal values (hex values between 30H and 39H). For example, if the cursor is currently in row 12, column 6, the Return Cursor Position command will return the following sequence of ASCII characters:

ESC [ 12; 06 R (ASCII character)

### 6.4.32 Cursor to X,Y

Function: To move the cursor to column x, row y on the screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 11H <x> <y>

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [y;x H

where: y = row  
x = column

Hazeltine:

To move the cursor to column x, row y, transmit a Cursor to X,Y command to the workstation:

7EH 11H xx yy

where: xx and yy are the hexadecimal equivalents of the decimal values x,y (e.g., position 19=13 hex), and <char x> and <char y> are the ASCII characters corresponding to the hex values xx and yy (e.g., ASCII DC3 corresponds to 13 hex).

Figure 6-2 lists the row and column coordinates under Hazeltine emulation.

ANSI:

To move the cursor to row y, column x, transmit a Cursor to X,Y command to the workstation:

ESC [ y;x H

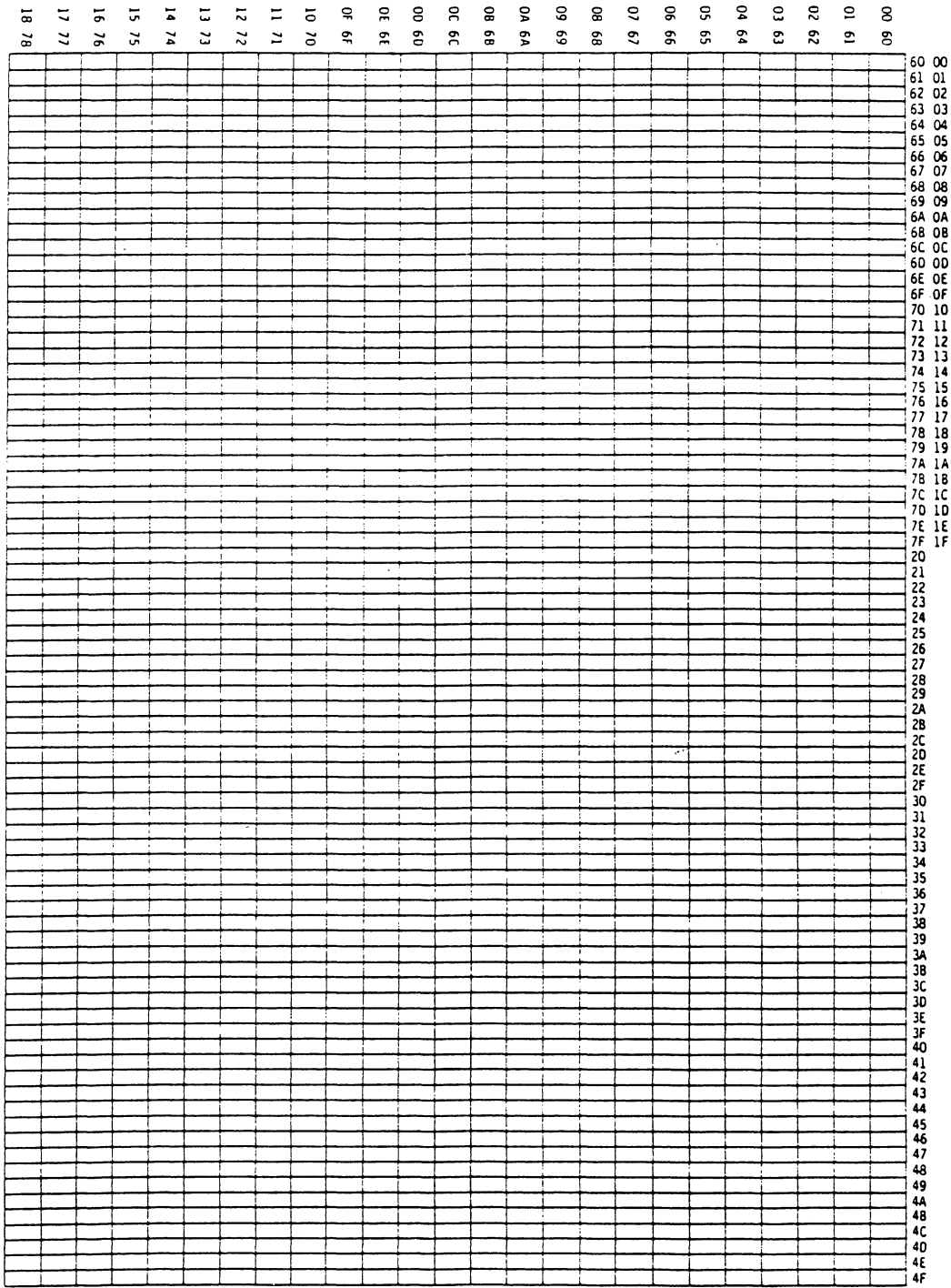
**NOTE**

The decimal coordinate greater than 9 must be expressed as two decimal ASCII characters. For example, decimal coordinate 10 is expressed as "1" followed by "0" (31H 30H).

Figure 6-1 lists the row and column coordinates under ANSI emulation.



**ROW COORDINATES**



**COLUMN COORDINATES**

Figure 6-2. Video Display Coordinate System (Hazeltine Emulation)

### 6.4.33 Change Character Attributes

Function: This command is used to change a character's attribute.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 03H <attribute byte 1> <attribute byte 2>

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ 1;<attribute byte 1>; <attribute byte 2> p

The definition of attribute byte 1 is shown in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3. Attribute Byte 1

| Bit Number | Attribute                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 7 (MSB)    | not used                                    |
| 6          | not used<br>character color bit 2 (2050)    |
| 5          | not used<br>character color bit 1 (2050)    |
| 4          | double wide<br>character color bit 0 (2050) |
| 3          | blink                                       |
| 2          | underline                                   |
| 1          | highlight<br>double-wide (2050)             |
| 0 (LSB)    | reverse video<br>not used (2050)            |

The definition of attribute byte No. 2 is shown on the following page in Table 6-4.



Table 6-4. Attribute Byte 2

| Bit Number | Attribute                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 7 (MSB)    | not used                                       |
| 6          | not used<br>character field color bit 2 (2050) |
| 5          | not used<br>character field color bit 1 (2050) |
| 4          | not used<br>character field color bit 0 (2050) |
| 3          | not used                                       |
| 2          | character set bit 2                            |
| 1          | character set bit 1                            |
| 0 (LSB)    | character set bit 0                            |

The settings of bits 2 to 0 of attribute byte No. 2 can be any of the following (see Table 6-5):

| <u>Bit 2</u> | <u>Bit 1</u> | <u>Bit 0</u> | <u>Attribute</u>        |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 0            | 0            | 0            | regular character       |
| 0            | 0            | 1            | double-high character   |
| 0            | 1            | 0            | quad-size character     |
| 0            | 1            | 1            | process graphic symbols |
| 1            | 1            | 1            | utility graphics        |

Bits 6 to 4 of attribute byte No. 1 control the color of the **character** (i.e., foreground), while bits 6 to 4 of the attribute byte No. 2 control the color of the **field** (i.e., background) in which the character (or graphic symbol) is situated. For example, if the character color is red and the field color is yellow, red characters will be displayed on a yellow background.

The colors of both character and character field are defined in the same way, as shown in Table 6-5.

Table 6-5. Color Select Bits Attribute Byte 1 and 2

| Bit 6 <sup>1</sup><br>(red) | Bit 5 <sup>1</sup><br>(green) | Bit 4 <sup>1</sup><br>(blue) | Color   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| 0                           | 0                             | 0                            | Black   |
| 0                           | 0                             | 1                            | Blue    |
| 0                           | 1                             | 0                            | Green   |
| 0                           | 1                             | 1                            | Cyan    |
| 1                           | 0                             | 0                            | Red     |
| 1                           | 0                             | 1                            | Magenta |
| 1                           | 1                             | 0                            | Yellow  |
| 1                           | 1                             | 1                            | White   |

- 1 In attribute byte 1, these bits select the character color. In attribute byte 2, these bits select the character field color.

**NOTE**

The field color of any character displayed on the screen is independently programmable. Also, altering the character and character field colors affects only characters/symbols to be displayed, not character/symbols already displayed on the screen.

On power-up, the attributes are white characters, blue screen, regular character set, no underline, no blink.

#### 6.4.34 Insert Spaces in a Line

**Function:** This command inserts spaces into a line beginning at the cursor's current position. Any characters from the cursor's current position to the end of the line will be removed.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ pn @

where: pn = the number of spaces to be inserted

#### 6.4.35 Delete Characters in a Line

**Function:** This command deletes characters from a line at the cursor's current position and inserts spaces at the end of the line.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A

ANSI emulation: <ESC> [ pn P

where: pn = the number of characters to be deleted

#### 6.4.36 Saving Cursor Attributes

**Function:** This command saves the cursor's current position, character set, autowrap flag state, and all attributes.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A

ANSI emulation: <ESC> 7

#### 6.4.37 Restoring Cursor Attributes

**Function:** This command restore's the current cursor position, character set, autowrap flag state, and all attributes.

Hazeltine emulation: N/A

ANSI emulation: <ESC> 8

#### 6.4.38 Enable Printer Port

**Function:** Enables the port selected for printing via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (see Section 3.4.3) and causes any text sent to the terminal to be echoed to the port.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 2AH  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [=5h

#### 6.4.39 Disable Printer Port

**Function:** Disables the port selected for printing via the Miscellaneous Configuration Menu (see Section 3.4.3).

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 2BH  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [5I

The serial printer port output buffer is 64 bytes long. If the character rate of the printer is slower than the character rate of the workstation, the workstation must wait each time it has a character to send to the printer. While it is waiting, the workstation can not display any other characters or execute any commands coming in over the serial port. Thus, if handshaking is not used, the workstation's input buffer could fill up and data would be lost.

The enable/disable printer port commands can be used in conjunction with the enable/disable screen display commands for a variety of screen/printer port combinations. These remote commands can be used to cause text to appear on both the screen and the printer port, or on just the screen, or on just the printer port.

#### 6.4.40 Enable Screen

**Function:** Enables the screen display.

|                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b><br/>The screen display is enabled on power-up.</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 28H  
ANSI emulation: <ESC> [= 4h

#### 6.4.41 Disable Screen

**Function:** Disables the screen display. Text destined for the screen will not be displayed.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7EH 29H

**ANSI emulation:** <ESC>[= 4l

When the screen is enabled all remote commands are processed normally. When the screen is disabled all remote commands (except those to enable/disable the printer or screen) and all text will be ignored and will not affect the screen display.

When the screen and printer port are both enabled most control characters and text are sent to both the screen and the printer. Remote commands go only to the screen and are not sent to the printer. If sequences of control characters (which must be sent to the printer) contain any of the lead-in control characters for valid ANSI or Hazeltine commands (i.e., Tilde or <ESC> followed by valid characters), then the first one or two characters will be treated as remote commands and will not go to the printer. If the characters immediately following these first characters do not constitute a command, they will be passed "as is" to the printer port.

When the screen is disabled and the printer port is enabled, all control codes and text will be sent to the printer except for remote commands to enable/disable the screen or the printer port.

#### 6.4.42 Execute Stored Screen

**Function:** Causes the workstation to execute the specified screen program. If this command is included in a screen program, after the specified program is executed, control is returned to the calling program. Screen program nesting can be up to 10 levels deep.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 10H <screen #>  
ANSI emulation: <ESC>[12;<screen #>p

#### 6.4.43 Receive Stored Screen

**Function:** Causes the workstation to accept and store a screen which must be imbedded within the command. This screen must be terminated by DEL (7FH).

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1EH <screen #>  
ANSI emulation: <ESC>[14;<screen #>p

**Example:** To send screen 5:

In Hazeltine mode,

Host sends: 7EH 1EH 05H <text of stored screen #5> 7FH

In ANSI mode,

Host sends: <ESC>[14;5p <text of stored screen #5> <DEL>

#### 6.4.44 Transmit Stored Screen

**Function:** Causes the workstation to transmit a Receive Stored Screen command, followed by the actual stored screen, followed by DEL (7FH).

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 1BH <screen #>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[13;<screen #>p

**Example:** To send screen 35:

In Hazeltine mode,

Host sends: 7EH 1BH 23H

Terminal responds: 7EH 1EH 23H <text for stored screen #35> <DEL>

In ANSI mode:

Host sends: <ESC>[13;35p

Terminal responds: <ESC>[14;35p <text for stored screen #35> <DEL>

#### 6.4.45 Jump to Stored Screen

**Function:** Jumps to the specified stored screen and begins executing that screen. Unlike the Execute Stored Screen command, this command does not return to the calling screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 24H <screen #>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[19;<screen #>p

#### 6.4.46 Copy Screen Program

**Function:** Copies the contents of any screen program into another screen program.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 2CH <source #><destination #>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[23;<source #>;<destination #>;p

6.4.47 2005 Programmable Keypad Key

Function: Associates a screen program with a key on the keypad. Thereafter, each time that key is pressed, the contents of that screen program are transmitted out the serial port. In this way you can set your own "Macro" key definitions.

When the terminal is in half-duplex and a keypad key associated with a program is pressed, the following happens:

1. The contents of the program is transmitted out the serial port.
2. The program is executed by the terminal and the results are displayed on the screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 2DH <K><P1>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[24;<K>;<P1>p

where: <K> = Key number (0-53, see Figure 6-3, below)  
<P1> = Screen number (1-255)

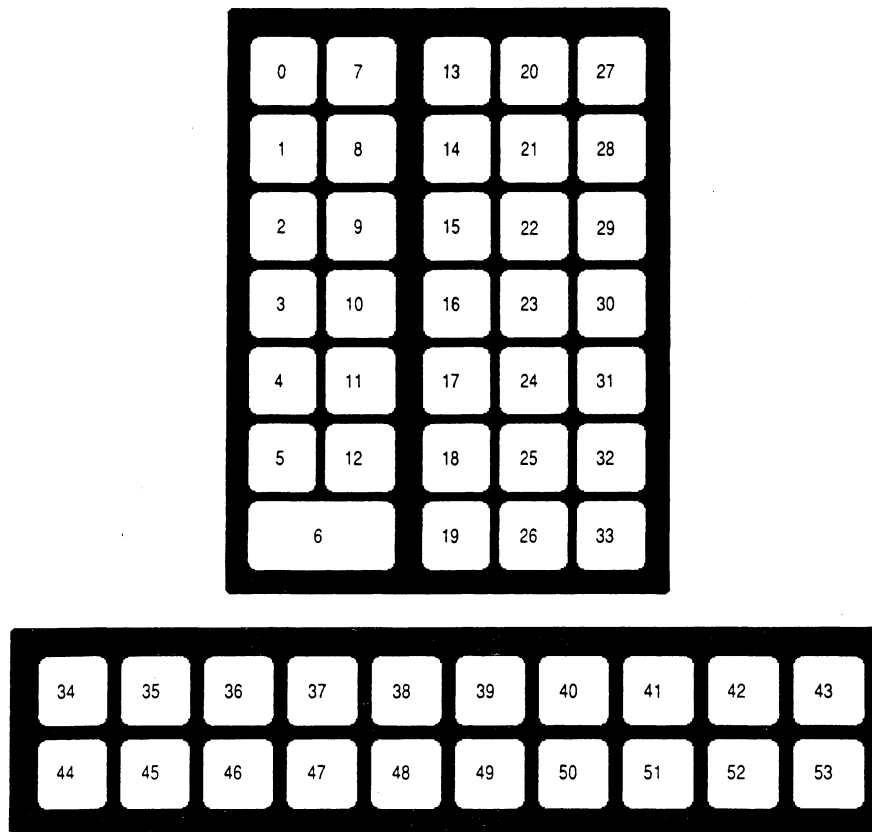


Figure 6-3. 2005 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys



#### 6.4.48 2050/2060 Programmable Keypad Key

**Function:** Associates a screen with a key on the keypad. Thereafter, each time that the key is pressed, the contents of that screen program are transmitted out the serial port. In this way you can set your own "Macro" key definitions.

When the terminal is in half-duplex and a keypad key associated with a program is pressed, the following happens:

1. The contents of the program is transmitted out the serial port.
2. The program is executed by the terminal and the results are displayed on the screen.

Hazeltine emulation: 7EH 2DH <K><P1>

ANSI emulation: <ESC>[24;<K>;<P1>p

where: <K> = Key number (0-57, see Figure 6-4 on the following page)  
<P1> = Screen number (1-255)  
if: <P1> = 0, reset the key to none

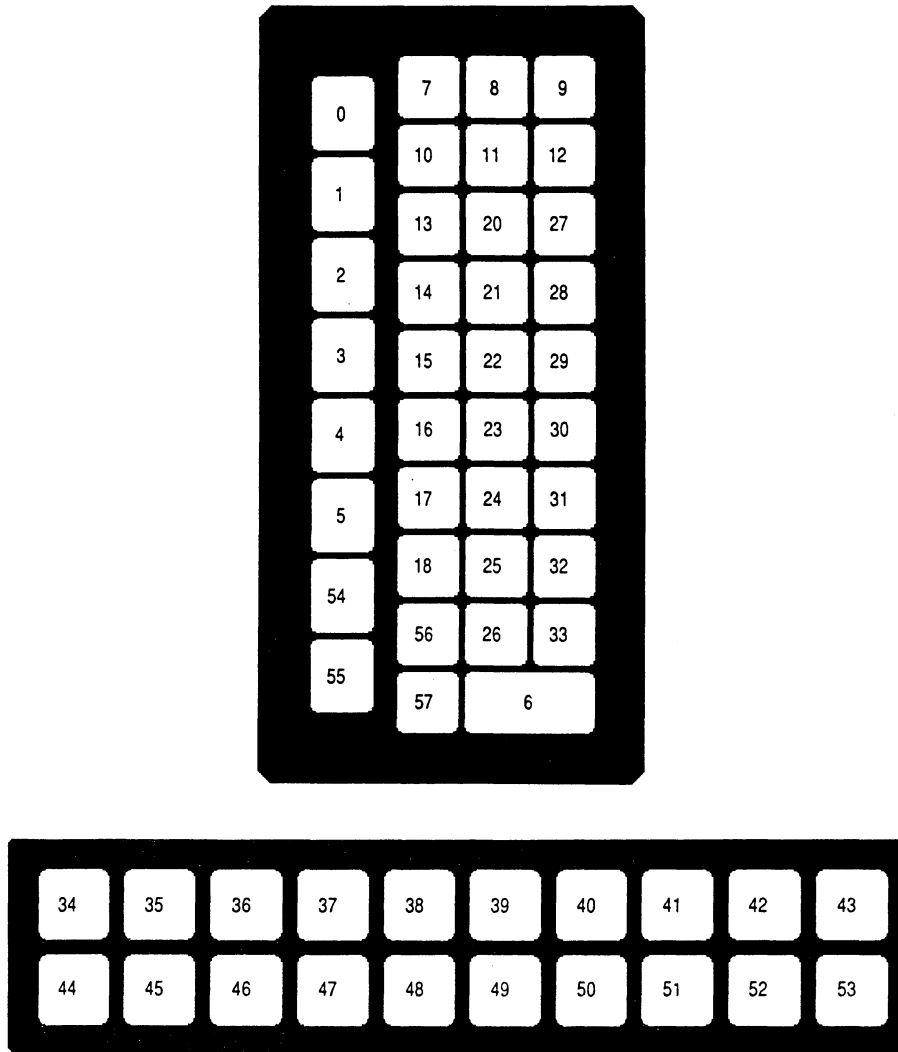


Figure 6-4. 2050/2060 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys

#### 6.4.49 Change to Normal Mode (Touch Screen Only)

Function: Sets the workstation to operate in Normal Mode.

|                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b><br/>On power-up, the 2000 with touch screen is always in Normal Mode.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Hazeltine emulation: 7E 3A 0  
ANSI emulation: ESC [ 41; 0 p

#### 6.4.50 Change to Touch Screen Mode (Touch Screen Only)

Function: Sets the workstation to operate in Touch Screen Mode. In Touch Screen Mode, codes returned are preceded by "ESC T."

Hazeltine emulation: 7E 3A 1  
ANSI emulation: ESC [ 41; 1 p

#### 6.4.51 Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone (Touch Screen Only)

Function: Configures a touch screen zone to transmit a stored screen when pressed.

Hazeltine emulation: 7E 39 <zone> <screen>  
ANSI emulation: ESC [ 40;<zone>;<screen> p

where: <zone> is the touch screen zone to be configured  
<screen> is the screen to send (1 - 255)

#### 6.4.52 Define Zone or Zones (Touch Screen Only)

**Function:** Sets a zone or contiguous area of zones to return a common user-specified code.

**Hazeltine emulation:** 7E 3B <upper left zone> <lower right zone> <code>

**ANSI emulation:** ESC [ 42; <upper left zone>;<lower right zone>;<code> p

**where:** <upper left zone> is the upper left boundary of the zone to be defined  
<lower right zone> is the lower right boundary of the zone to be defined  
<code> is a decimal (1-255) or hexadecimal (1-FF) number

**Example 1:** ESC [ 42; 35;47;12 p

This example causes contiguous touch screen zones 35-37 and 45-47 to return the value 12 when pressed. Other zones remain unaffected.

**Example 2:** ESC [ 42; 71;71;BB p

This example causes the single touch screen zone 71 to return the value BB when pressed. Other zones remain unaffected.

## 6.5 Sample Screen Display

This example illustrates how to create a simple screen display by transmitting a sequence of characters to the workstation. This display prints the letters "WARNING" in quad size, reverse video inside a box.

### ANSI

```
<ESC>[2;1;6;19;12;55p -- Draw a box<CR>
<ESC>[7;20H -- Position cursor inside of box<CR>
<ESC>[1;52;7m -- Select quad size, reverse video<CR>
WARNING
```

### Hazeltine 1500

To create the same screen as the ANSI example, send the following characters to the workstation. Note that the hexadecimal representations of the ASCII characters are listed, not the ASCII characters themselves.

```
7E 09 01 12 05 36 0B -- Draw a box<CR>
7E 11 13 06 -- Position cursor inside of box<CR>
7E 34 -- Select quad size
7E 07 -- Reverse video <CR>
WARNING -- Message on screen
```



7.1 INTRODUCTION

The 2000 Workstation communications capability allows data to be transferred between the workstation and a host device. The workstation is equipped with two RS-232C or RS-485 serial ports and a parallel port configurable for input or output. Pin numbers and signals for these ports are given in Section 2.12.

7.2 COMMUNICATIONS FORMAT

The communications ports available on the workstation support asynchronous serial data transfer using ASCII codes. Data is transmitted and received at the same baud rate, and this parameter can be set to 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, or 19200 for each available port.

Each transmitted character includes one start bit, seven or eight data bits, one or no parity bit, and one stop bit (see Figure 7-1). The number of data bits and the parity are selected in the configuration menus (see Section 3.4).

|           |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |  |          |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|----------|
| Start Bit | Data Bit 0 | Data Bit 1 | Data Bit 2 | Data Bit 3 | Data Bit 4 | Data Bit 5 | Data Bit 6 | Parity Bit |  | Stop Bit |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|----------|

Seven Data Bits per Character

|           |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |  |          |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|----------|
| Start Bit | Data Bit 0 | Data Bit 1 | Data Bit 2 | Data Bit 3 | Data Bit 4 | Data Bit 5 | Data Bit 6 | Data Bit 7 |  | Stop Bit |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|----------|

Eight Data Bits per Character - Parity Disabled

|           |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |          |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| Start Bit | Data Bit 0 | Data Bit 1 | Data Bit 2 | Data Bit 3 | Data Bit 4 | Data Bit 5 | Data Bit 6 | Data Bit 7 | Parity Bit | Stop Bit |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|

Eight Data Bits per Character - Parity Enabled

Figure 7-1. Character Format

Seven data bits per character with parity disabled is not allowed.

The parity condition can be set to one, zero, even, or odd, and the workstation can operate in full or half-duplex modes.

### 7.3 PARITY CHECKING

The configuration menus allow the user to select whether parity will be employed or not. If parity is employed, the user can select the parity condition to be used: always one, always zero, even, or odd.

When the workstation transmits any character (i.e., when a key is pressed), the settings in the configuration menus will determine the character format and the value of the parity bit (if any).

The workstation only checks parity on received data if odd or even parity is selected. If a character is received with an incorrect parity bit, a parity error symbol (P<sub>E</sub>) will be shown on the video display at the cursor position and an audible alarm (beep) will sound.

### 7.4 FULL AND HALF-DUPLEX OPERATION

When operating in full-duplex terminal mode, the workstation will only display information and execute commands that are received from the host device. Alternately, information and commands can be entered using the workstation's keyboard or optional keypad, and echoed back to the workstation from the host device. In full-duplex mode, the RTS signal will not go high until a key is pressed on the workstation, unless RTS/CTS handshaking is enabled.

When operating in half-duplex terminal mode, the workstation will display information and execute commands that originate from the host device.

### 7.5 HALF-DUPLEX OPERATION WITH A MODEM

Modem control signals are used if the DCD input to the workstation is high (active). This indicates that the workstation is connected to a modem.

When data is entered the workstation's RTS signal to the modem is set high.



If DCD is detected as high (active), the workstation waits for CTS to go high (active) before transmitting the character. If DCD is low (inactive), the character is transmitted immediately. The workstation holds its RTS signal high (active) and entered data is transmitted until one of the following characters is entered:

CR (0DH)  
ETX (03H)  
EOT (04H)

After one of the above characters is transmitted, the workstation's RTS signal is made low (inactive) and the modem enters the receive mode. The sequence is repeated every time data is entered.

## 7.6 INPUT BUFFER OVERFLOW PROTECTION

When the workstation receives a character, it is stored in an input buffer until processed. In unusual circumstances, if the workstation receives characters faster than it can process them, the input buffer can fill. If the workstation's input buffer becomes full and more characters are received, those additional characters will be lost because there is no room to store them.

To prevent this, operate the workstation/host communications link at a baud rate low enough to give the workstation plenty of time to process a character before another is received.

Another way to prevent input buffer overflow is to send the workstation fill characters between valid data. The <NUL> character (00H) is used as the fill character. When received by the workstation, the <NUL> character is ignored. Commands for operations which require a relatively long time for the workstation to perform should be followed by fill characters if this method is used.

Table 7-1. Commands Whose Use May Require Input Buffer Protection

|                                            |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Clear Screen                               | Draw Box                         |
| Clear Foreground                           | Draw Vertical Line               |
| Clear to End of Line                       | Draw Horizontal Line             |
| Clear to End of Screen                     | Execute Screen                   |
| Clear to End of Screen (background spaces) | Clear Line                       |
| Delete Line                                | Draw Bar (Up, Down, Left, Right) |
| Insert Line                                | Insert Spaces                    |
| Display of double and quad-size characters | Delete Characters                |
| Clear to Beginning of Line                 | Pause                            |
| Clear to beginning of Screen               |                                  |

A preferred method for preventing input buffer overflow is to use either RTS/CTS or XON/XOFF control characters when operating in full-duplex mode. If XON/XOFF generation is enabled, and if there are fewer than 32 free bytes remaining in the input buffer, the XOFF control character will be sent to the host device at this time. When the XOFF signal is received, the host device should stop transmitting. When the buffer contains more than 1000 free bytes, the XON control character will be sent to the host device. Transmission can then resume. The following characters are used as the XON/XOFF characters:

XON = DC1 (11H) XOFF = DC3 (13H)

|                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b><br/>XON/XOFF should not be used in Hazeltine mode.</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

If RTS/CTS handshaking is selected from the configuration menus (see Section 3.4), the workstation must have an active CTS before it will transmit data, and will activate RTS when it is able to receive data.

The 2000 Series Industrial Workstations may be rack or panel mounted. Because the workstation is designed to be secured with mounting extrusions, no holes need to be drilled in the panel or rack mount adapter plate. Instructions for mounting the workstation and an optional sealed keyboard are given below.

**A.1 PANEL-MOUNTING THE 2000 INDUSTRIAL WORKSTATION AND OPTIONAL SEALED KEYBOARD**

1. Cut a hole 11.97 inches wide by 9.97 inches high into the panel to prepare it for the workstation.
2. Insert the workstation into the hole from the front of the panel.
3. Insert the sealed keyboard into the hole from the front of the panel.
4. Hold the workstation flush to the panel and secure it with the mounting extrusions, as shown in Figure A-1 on the following page.

**A.2 RACK-MOUNTING THE 2000 INDUSTRIAL WORKSTATION AND OPTIONAL SEALED KEYBOARD**

The 2000-RMA rack mount adapter plate and 2000-KBA keyboard adapter plate are required for mounting the workstation and optional sealed keyboard in an equipment rack. The adapter plate is pre-cut; simply mount the workstation and keyboard to the plates according to the panel-mount instructions given above.

After mounting the workstation and keyboard to the adapter plates, secure each unit to a standard equipment rack with eight 10-32 studs.

Appendix A - Mounting

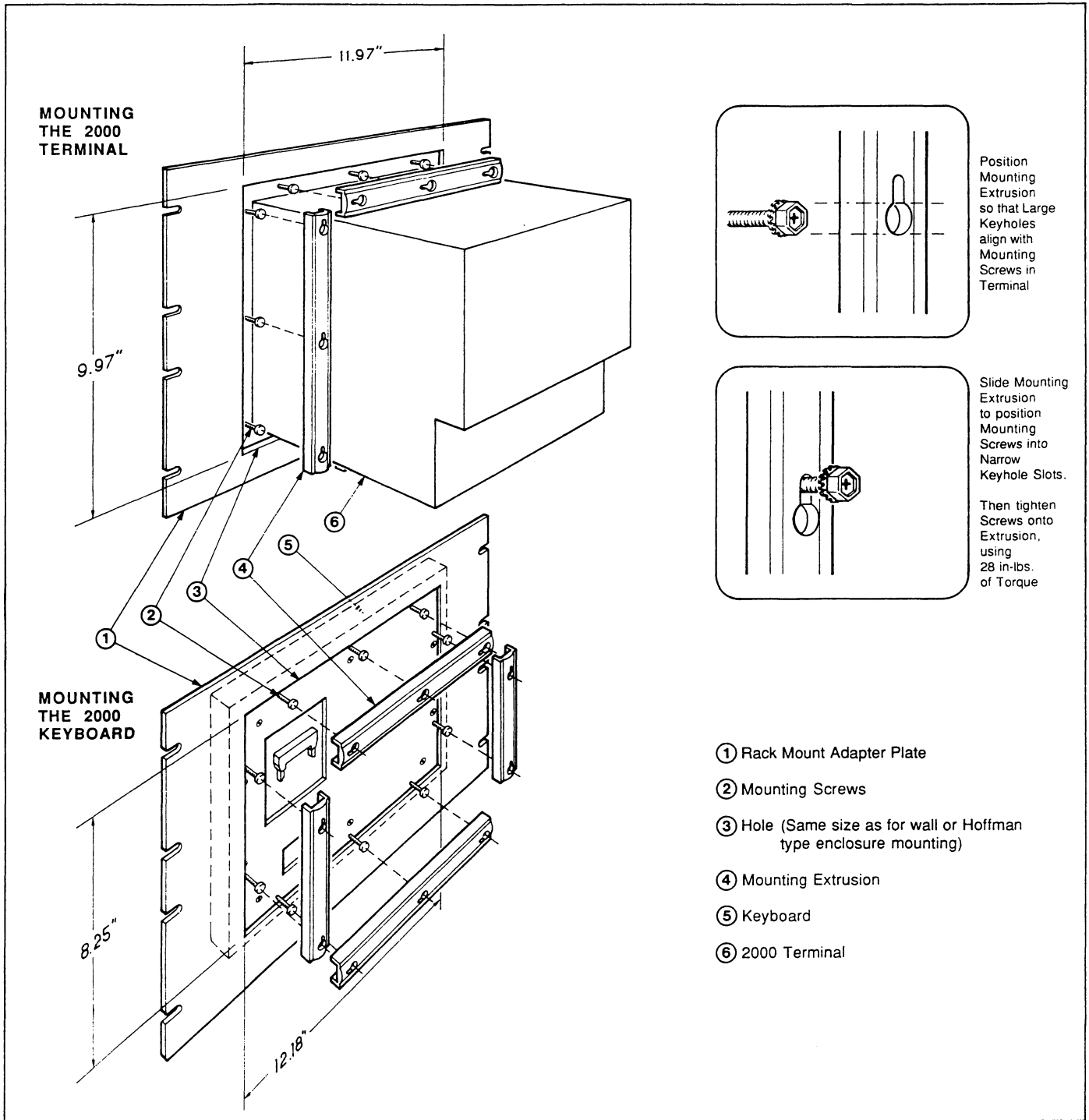
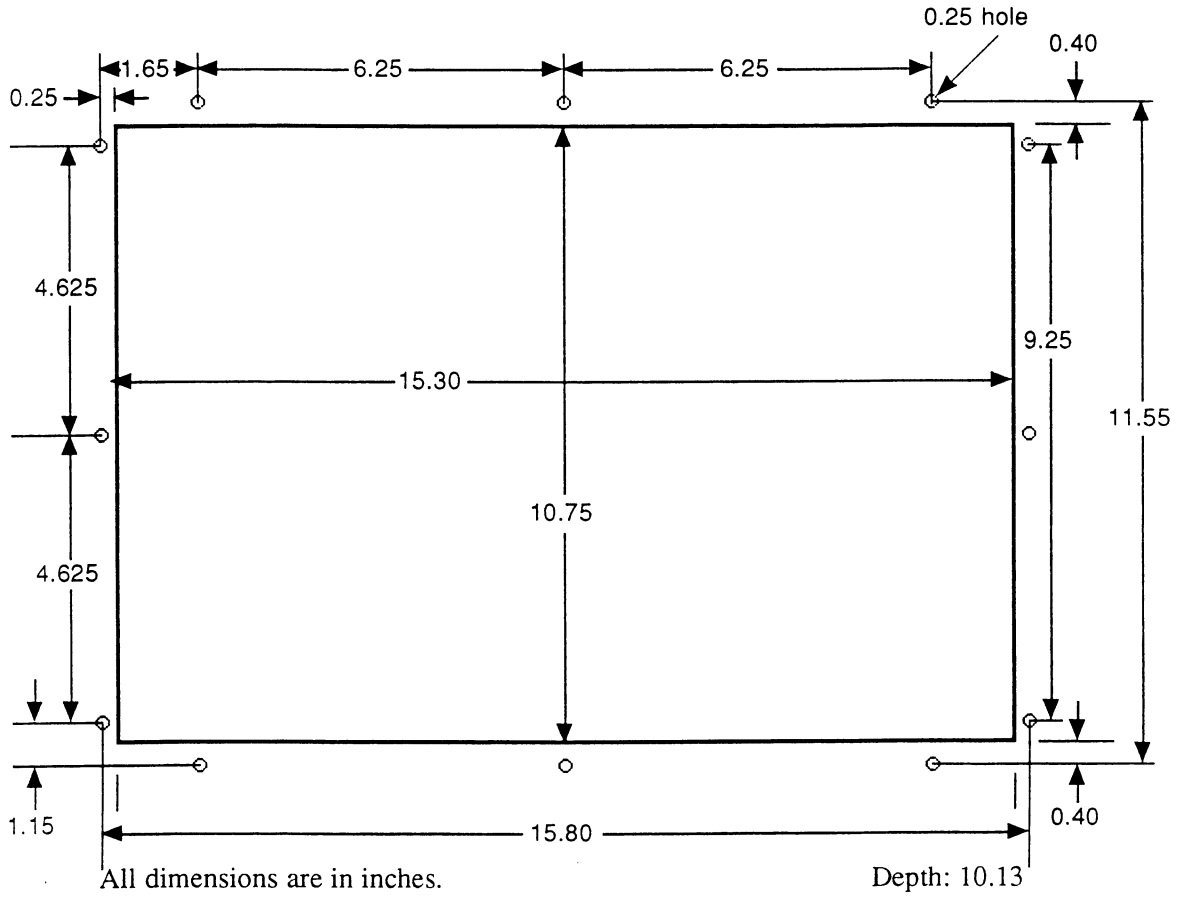


Figure A-1. Mounting the 2000 Industrial Workstation and Optional Sealed Keyboard

### A.3 MOUNTING THE 2005

The cutout dimensions needed to mount the 2005 Workstations are shown in Figure A-2 below.

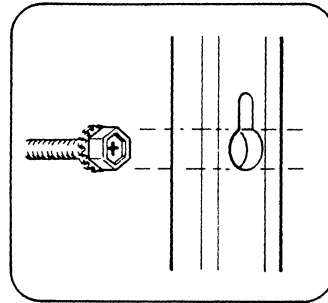
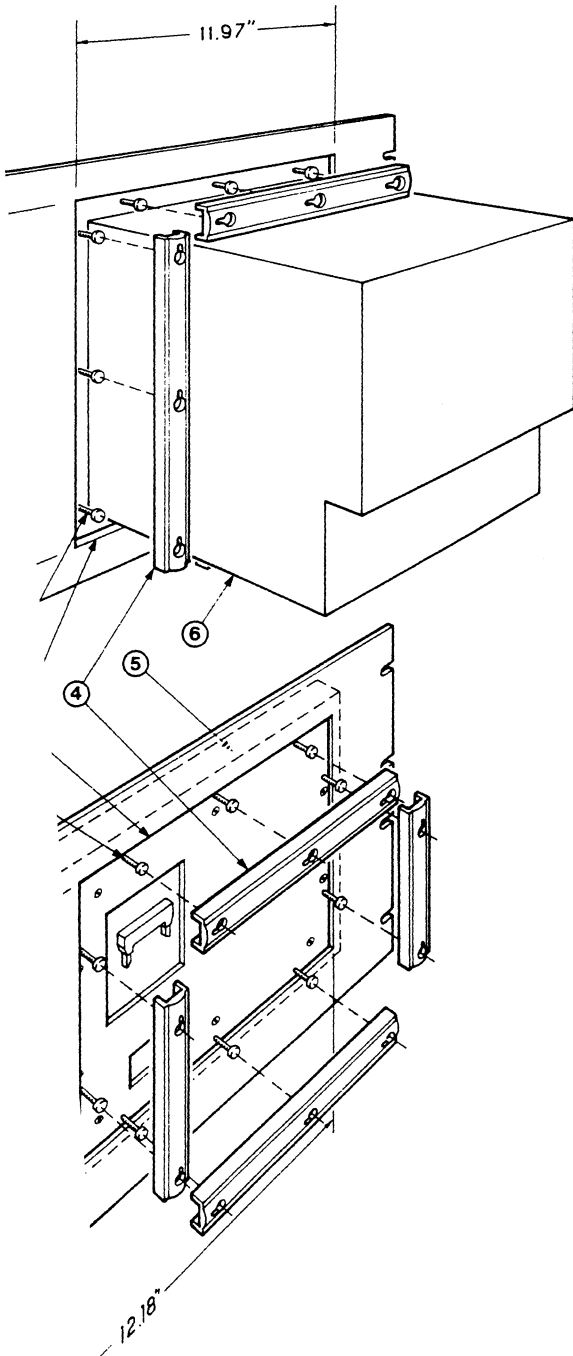


Torque 10-32 mounting nuts to 25 inch-lbs.

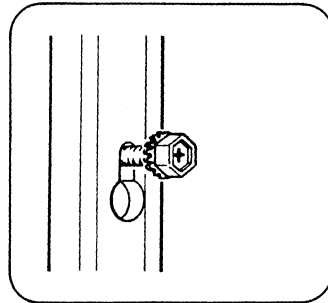
*Depth listed does not account for any cabling that may extend beyond the unit.*

Figure A-2. 2005 Mounting Dimensions

- Mounting



Position Mounting Extrusion so that Large Keyholes align with Mounting Screws in Terminal

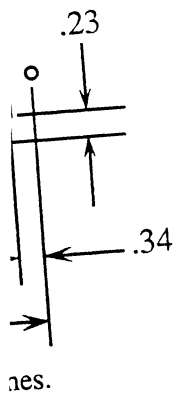


Slide Mounting Extrusion to position Mounting Screws into Narrow Keyhole Slots.

Then tighten Screws onto Extrusion, using 28 in-lbs. of Torque

- ① Rack Mount Adapter Plate
- ② Mounting Screws
- ③ Hole (Same size as for wall or Hoffman type enclosure mounting)
- ④ Mounting Extrusion
- ⑤ Keyboard
- ⑥ 2000 Terminal

own in



uit.

ating the 2000 Industrial Workstation and Optional Sealed Keyboard

---

## Appendix B - PROCESS GRAPHICS CHART

A character or a number representing a character (character code) is sent to the display. The symbol displayed depends on the character set selected. The characters and the corresponding character codes are shown along the top axis of the table (see Table B-2). The character set choices are shown along the left axis of the table. The designation of the character set differs depending on whether or not a Xycom firmware chip containing Operator Interface Language (OIL) is installed in the terminal.

If OIL firmware is not installed, the base terminal character set is selected. The base terminal character set is indicated along the left axis using attribute byte 2, bits 2-0, and attribute byte 1, bit 1 (see Table B-1 on the following page).

Table B-1.

Attribute Bytes 2 and 1 Base Terminal Character Sets

|                  | Attribute Byte 2<br>Bits 2 - 0 | Byte 1<br>Bit 1 | Set/Reset<br>Attribute Code |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Regular          | 000                            | 0               | 50                          |
| Double-Wide      | 000                            | 1               | 54                          |
| Double-High      | 001                            | 0               | 51                          |
| Double-Size      | 001                            | 1               | 55                          |
| Quad-Size        | 010                            | 0               | 52                          |
| Process Graphics | 011                            | 0               | 53                          |
| Utility Graphics | 111                            | 0               | 57                          |



Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| HEX            | 00            | 01                            | 02                            | 03                            | 04                            | 05                            | 06                            | 07                            | 08                            |                               |
| DECIMAL        | 0             | 1                             | 2                             | 3                             | 4                             | 5                             | 6                             | 7                             | 8                             |                               |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 000            | REG.          | N <sub>U</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>H</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>X</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | E <sub>X</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | E <sub>T</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | E <sub>Q</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | A <sub>K</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | B <sub>L</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | B <sub>S</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 000**          | DW            | N <sub>U</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | S <sub>H</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | S <sub>X</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | E <sub>X</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | E <sub>T</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | E <sub>Q</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | A <sub>K</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | B <sub>L</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | B <sub>S</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> |
| 001            | DH            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 001**          | DS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 010            | QS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 011            | G1            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G2            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G3            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G4            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 111            | N/A           |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |

**NOTES:**

1 - ONLY DISPLAYABLE IN BASE TERMINAL WHEN CONFIGURATION OPTION "DISPLAY CONTROL CODES" IS ENABLED; ALWAYS DISPLAYED WITH OIL OPTION

2 - NOT POSSIBLE ON BASE TERMINAL

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          |                               |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| HEX            | 09            | 0A                            | 0B                            | 0C                            | 0D                            | 0E                            | 0F                            | 10                            | 11                            |                               |
| DECIMAL        | 9             | 10                            | 11                            | 12                            | 13                            | 14                            | 15                            | 16                            | 17                            |                               |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 000            | REG.          | H <sub>T</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | L <sub>F</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | V <sub>T</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | F <sub>F</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | C <sub>R</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>O</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>I</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | D <sub>L</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | D <sub>1</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 000**          | DW            | H <sub>T</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | L <sub>F</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | V <sub>T</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | F <sub>F</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | C <sub>R</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | S <sub>O</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | S <sub>I</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | D <sub>L</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> | D <sub>1</sub> <sup>(2)</sup> |
| 001            | DH            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 001**          | DS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 010            | QS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 011            | G1            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G2            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G3            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G4            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 111            | N/A           |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |

NOTES:

1 - ONLY DISPLAYABLE IN BASE TERMINAL WHEN CONFIGURATION OPTION "DISPLAY CONTROL CODES" IS ENABLED; ALWAYS DISPLAYED WITH OIL OPTION EXCEPT FOR "CR," WHICH CAUSES A CARRIAGE RETURN

2 - NOT POSSIBLE ON BASE TERMINAL

B-4

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE




















Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          | NONE                          |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| HEX            |               | 12                            | 13                            | 14                            | 15                            | 16                            | 17                            | 18                            | 19                            | 1A                            |
| DECIMAL        |               | 18                            | 19                            | 20                            | 21                            | 22                            | 23                            | 24                            | 25                            | 26                            |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 000            | REG.          | D <sub>2</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | D <sub>3</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | D <sub>4</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | N <sub>K</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>Y</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | E <sub>B</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | C <sub>N</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | E <sub>M</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> | S <sub>B</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 000**          | DW            | D <sub>2</sub>                | D <sub>3</sub>                | D <sub>4</sub>                | N <sub>K</sub>                | S <sub>Y</sub>                | E <sub>B</sub>                | C <sub>N</sub>                | E <sub>M</sub>                | S <sub>B</sub>                |
| 001            | DH            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 001**          | DS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 010            | QS            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 011            | G1            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G2            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G3            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| N/A            | G4            |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
| 111            | N/A           |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |

**NOTES:**

- 1 - ONLY DISPLAYABLE IN BASE TERMINAL WHEN CONFIGURATION OPTION "DISPLAY CONTROL CODES" IS ENABLED; ALWAYS DISPLAYED WITH OIL OPTION
- 2 - NOT POSSIBLE ON BASE TERMINAL
- \* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0
- \*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE        | NONE        | NONE        | NONE        | SPACE       | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |                                                                                       |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HEX            | 1B            | 1C          | 1D          | 1E          | 1F          | 20          | 21                                                                                    | 22                                                                                    | 23                                                                                    |                                                                                       |
| DECIMAL        | 27            | 28          | 29          | 30          | 31          | 32          | 33                                                                                    | 34                                                                                    | 35                                                                                    |                                                                                       |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |             |             |             |             |             |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |             |             |             |             |             |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| 000            | REG.          | $E_C^{(1)}$ | $F_S^{(1)}$ | $G_S^{(1)}$ | $R_S^{(1)}$ | $U_S^{(1)}$ | SPACE                                                                                 | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |
| 000**          | DW            | $E_C^{(2)}$ | $F_S^{(2)}$ | $G_S^{(2)}$ | $R_S^{(2)}$ | $U_S^{(2)}$ | SPACE                                                                                 | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |
| 001            | DH            |             |             |             |             |             | SPACE                                                                                 | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |
| 001**          | DS            |             |             |             |             |             | SPACE                                                                                 | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |
| 010            | QS            |             |             |             |             |             | SPACE                                                                                 | !                                                                                     | "                                                                                     | #                                                                                     |
| 011            | G1            |             |             |             |             |             | SPACE                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G2            |             |             |             |             |             |  |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G3            |             |             |             |             |             |  |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G4            |             |             |             |             |             |  |  |  |  |
| 111            | N/A           |             |             |             |             |             |  |  |  |  |

NOTES:

1 - ONLY DISPLAYABLE IN BASE TERMINAL WHEN CONFIGURATION OPTION "DISPLAY CONTROL CODES" IS ENABLED; ALWAYS DISPLAYED WITH OIL OPTION

2 - NOT POSSIBLE ON BASE TERMINAL

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 - CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 2A | 2B | 2C |
| DECIMAL        |               | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
| 000**          | DW            | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
| 001            | DH            | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
| 001**          | DS            | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
| 010            | QS            | \$ | %  | &  | '  | (  | )  | *  | +  | ,  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 2D | 2E | 2F | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| DECIMAL        |               | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 000**          | DW            | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 001            | DH            | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 001**          | DS            | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 010            | QS            | -  | .  | /  | 0  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 3A | 3B | 3C | 3D | 3E |
| DECIMAL        |               | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
| 000**          | DW            | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
| 001            | DH            | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
| 001**          | DS            | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
| 010            | QS            | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | :  | ;  | <  | =  | >  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 3F | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| DECIMAL        |               | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
| 000**          | DW            | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
| 001            | DH            | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
| 001**          | DS            | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
| 010            | QS            | ?  | @  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE



Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 48 | 49 | 4A | 4B | 4C | 4D | 4E | 4F | 50 |
| DECIMAL        |               | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
| 000**          | DW            | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
| 001            | DH            | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
| 001**          | DS            | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
| 010            | QS            | H  | I  | J  | K  | L  | M  | N  | O  | P  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| DECIMAL        |               | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
| 000**          | DW            | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
| 001            | DH            | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
| 001**          | DS            | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
| 010            | QS            | Q  | R  | S  | T  | U  | V  | W  | X  | Y  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | Z  | [  | \  | ]  |    | _  | `  | a  | b  |
|----------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| HEX            |               | 5A | 5B | 5C | 5D | 5E | 5F | 60 | 61 | 62 |
| DECIMAL        |               | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 000            | REG.          | z  | [  | \  | ]  | ↑  | _  | `  | a  | b  |
| 000**          | DW            | z  | [  | \  | ]  | ↑  | _  | `  | a  | b  |
| 001            | DH            | z  | [  | \  | ]  | ↑  | _  | `  | a  | b  |
| 001**          | DS            | Z  | [  | \  | ]  | ↑  | _  | `  | a  | b  |
| 010            | QS            | Z  | [  | \  | ]  | ↑  | _  | `  | a  | b  |
| 011            | G1            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G2            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G3            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| N/A            | G4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 111            | N/A           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
|----------------|---------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| HEX            |               | 63 | 64  | 65  | 66  | 67  | 68  | 69  | 6A  | 6B  |
| DECIMAL        |               | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 000            | REG.          | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
| 000**          | DW            | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
| 001            | DH            | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
| 001**          | DS            | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
| 010            | QS            | c  | d   | e   | f   | g   | h   | i   | j   | k   |
| 011            | G1            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G2            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G3            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G4            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 111            | N/A           |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
|----------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| HEX            |               | 6C  | 6D  | 6E  | 6F  | 70  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  |
| DECIMAL        |               | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 000            | REG.          | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
| 000**          | DW            | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
| 001            | DH            | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
| 001**          | DS            | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
| 010            | QS            | l   | m   | n   | o   | p   | q   | r   | s   | t   |
| 011            | G1            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G2            |     |     |     |     | PE  |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G3            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G4            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 111            | N/A           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | u   | v   | w   | x   | y   | z   | {   |     | }   |
|----------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| HEXIDECIMAL    |               | 75  | 76  | 77  | 78  | 79  | 7A  | 7B  | 7C  | 7D  |
| DECIMAL        |               | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 000            | REG.          | u   | v   | w   | x   | y   | z   | {   |     | }   |
| 000**          | DW            | u   | v   | w   | x   | y   | z   | {   |     | }   |
| 001            | DH            | U   | V   | W   | X   | Y   | Z   | {   |     | }   |
| 001**          | DS            | U   | V   | W   | X   | Y   | Z   | {   |     | }   |
| 010            | QS            | U   | V   | W   | X   | Y   | Z   | {   |     | }   |
| 011            | G1            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G2            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G3            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| N/A            | G4            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 111            | N/A           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | ~   | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |
|----------------|---------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    |               | 7E  | 7F   | 80   | 81   | 82   | 83   | 84   | 85   | 86   |
| DECIMAL        |               | 126 | 127  | 128  | 129  | 130  | 131  | 132  | 133  | 134  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000            | REG.          | ~   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000**          | DW            | ~   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            | ~   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001**          | DS            | ~   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 010            | QS            |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 011            | G1            |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G2            |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G3            |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G4            |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 111            | N/A           |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |  |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | 87            | 88   | 89   | 8A   | 8B   | 8C   | 8D   | 8E   | 8F   |  |
| DECIMAL        | 135           | 136  | 137  | 138  | 139  | 140  | 141  | 142  | 143  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL



Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |  |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | 90            | 91   | 92   | 93   | 94   | 95   | 96   | 97   | 98   |  |
| DECIMAL        | 144           | 145  | 146  | 147  | 148  | 149  | 150  | 151  | 152  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |  |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | 99            | 9A   | 9B   | 9C   | 9D   | 9E   | 9F   | A0   | A1   |  |
| DECIMAL        | 153           | 154  | 155  | 156  | 157  | 158  | 159  | 160  | 161  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL

○ - DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE NOT AVAILABLE FOR CHARACTERS 158-207 ON COLOR UNIT

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |  |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | A2            | A3   | A4   | A5   | A6   | A7   | A8   | A9   | AA   |  |
| DECIMAL        | 162           | 163  | 164  | 165  | 166  | 167  | 168  | 169  | 170  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | AB            | AC   | AD   | AE   | AF   | BO   | B1   | B2   | B3   |
| DECIMAL        | 171           | 172  | 173  | 174  | 175  | 176  | 177  | 178  | 179  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | B4            | B5   | B6   | B7   | B8   | B9   | BA   | BB   | BC   |
| DECIMAL        | 180           | 181  | 182  | 183  | 184  | 185  | 186  | 187  | 188  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |  |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | BD            | BE   | BF   | CO   | C1   | C2   | C3   | C4   | C5   |  |
| DECIMAL        | 189           | 190  | 191  | 192  | 193  | 194  | 195  | 196  | 197  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | C6            | C7   | C8   | C9   | CA   | CB   | CC   | CD   | CE   |
| DECIMAL        | 198           | 199  | 200  | 201  | 202  | 203  | 204  | 205  | 206  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |



















NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE


Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                               | NONE                                                                                | NONE                                                                                |                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | CF            | D0                                                                                | D1                                                                                | D2                                                                                | D3                                                                                | D4                                                                                | D5                                                                                 | D6                                                                                  | D7                                                                                  |                                                                                     |
| DECIMAL        | 207           | 208                                                                               | 209                                                                               | 210                                                                               | 211                                                                               | 212                                                                               | 213                                                                                | 214                                                                                 | 215                                                                                 |                                                                                     |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 000            | REG.          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000**          | DW            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001            | DH            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 001**          | DS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 010            | QS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 011            | G1            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G2            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G3            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G4            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 111            | N/A           |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

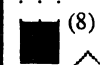


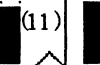














\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 - CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL; CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE



Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                                                                                  | NONE                                                                                  | NONE                                                                                   | NONE                                                                                   | NONE                                                                                    | NONE                                                                                | NONE                                                                                | NONE                                                                                |                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | D8            | D9                                                                                    | DA                                                                                    | DB                                                                                     | DC                                                                                     | DD                                                                                      | DE                                                                                  | DF                                                                                  | E0                                                                                  |                                                                                     |
| DECIMAL        | 216           | 217                                                                                   | 218                                                                                   | 219                                                                                    | 220                                                                                    | 221                                                                                     | 222                                                                                 | 223                                                                                 | 224                                                                                 |                                                                                     |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 000            | REG.          |  (8) |  (9) |  (10) |  (11) |  (12) |  |  |  |  |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 001            | DH            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 001**          | DS            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 010            | QS            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 011            | G1            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G2            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G3            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G4            |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 111            | N/A           |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                         |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 - CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL; CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      |               | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    |               | E1   | E2   | E3   | E4   | E5   | E6   | E7   | E8   | E9   |
| DECIMAL        |               | 225  | 226  | 227  | 228  | 229  | 230  | 231  | 232  | 233  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000            | REG.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 000**          | DW            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

NOTES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0



















\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

B-28

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL; CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                                                                                   | NONE                                                                                   | NONE                                                                                   | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                               | NONE                                                                                | NONE                                                                                    | NONE                                                                                    |                                                                                         |
|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | EA            | EB                                                                                     | EC                                                                                     | ED                                                                                     | EE                                                                                | EF                                                                                 | F0                                                                                  | F1                                                                                      | F2                                                                                      |                                                                                         |
| DECIMAL        | 234           | 235                                                                                    | 236                                                                                    | 237                                                                                    | 238                                                                               | 239                                                                                | 240                                                                                 | 241                                                                                     | 242                                                                                     |                                                                                         |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| 000            | REG.          |  (10) |  (11) |  (12) |  |  |  |  (2) |  (4) |  (6) |
| 000**          | DW            |       |       |       |  |  |  |      |      |      |
| 001            | DH            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| 001**          | DS            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| 010            | QS            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| 011            | G1            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| N/A            | G2            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| N/A            | G3            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| N/A            | G4            |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |
| 111            | N/A           |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |                                                                                         |

**NOTES:**

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 - CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL; CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE | NONE |     |
|----------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | F3            | F4   | F5   | F6   | F7   | F8   | F9   | FA   | FB   |     |
| DECIMAL        | 243           | 244  | 245  | 246  | 247  | 248  | 249  | 250  | 251  |     |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 000            | REG.          | (8)  | (10) | (10) | (10) | (10) | (2)  | (4)  | (6)  | (8) |
| 000**          | DW            | (8)  | (10) | (10) | (10) | (10) | (2)  | (4)  | (6)  | (8) |
| 001            | DH            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 001**          | DS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 010            | QS            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 011            | G1            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| N/A            | G2            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| N/A            | G3            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| N/A            | G4            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 111            | N/A           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |

NOTES:









\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

- CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL; CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

|                |               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHARACTER      |               | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| HEXIDECIMAL    |               | FC                                                                                | FD                                                                                | FE                                                                                | FF                                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| DECIMAL        |               | 252                                                                               | 253                                                                               | 254                                                                               | 255                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000            | REG.          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000**          | DW            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001            | DH            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001**          | DS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 010            | QS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 011            | G1            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G2            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G3            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| N/A            | G4            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 111            | N/A           |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTES:



















\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL;  
CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS  
ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

Table B-2. Process Graphics Chart - Continued

| CHARACTER      | NONE          | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                              | NONE                                                                               |                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HEXIDECIMAL    | F3            | F4                                                                                | F5                                                                                | F6                                                                                | F7                                                                                | F8                                                                                | F9                                                                                | FA                                                                                | FB                                                                                 |                                                                                     |
| DECIMAL        | 243           | 244                                                                               | 245                                                                               | 246                                                                               | 247                                                                               | 248                                                                               | 249                                                                               | 250                                                                               | 251                                                                                |                                                                                     |
| CHARACTER SET  |               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| BASE*<br>TERM. | OIL<br>OPTION |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| 000            | REG.          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000**          | DW            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001            | DH            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| 001**          | DS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| 010            | QS            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| 011            | G1            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G2            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G3            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| N/A            | G4            |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |
| 111            | N/A           |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |

TES:

\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 2, BITS 2-0

\*\* - ATTRIBUTE BYTE 1, BIT 1 MUST BE SET FOR THIS MODE

 - CHARACTER CELL SHOWN LARGER THAN ACTUAL SIZE

(x) - NUMBER IN PARENTHESES INDICATES HOW HIGH OR WIDE CHARACTER IS RELATIVE TO THE CELL;  
CORRESPONDING DOUBLE-WIDE CHARACTERS ARE THE SAME RELATIVE SIZE

---

## Appendix C - VT100/200 CODES NOT SUPPORTED

The 2000 Series Industrial Workstations support all VT100 codes except for those listed in this Section. If these codes are received by the terminal, they will be ignored.

### Control Characters Not Supported

0E - select G1 character set  
0F - select GO character set

### Digital Equipment Corporation Private Configuration Commands Not Supported

ESC [ ? 1 h - enable application interpretation of cursor keys  
ESC [ ? 2 h - enable ANSI mode  
ESC [ ? 3 h - enable 132 column mode  
ESC [ ? 5 h - enable reverse screen mode  
ESC [ ? 6 h - enable origin mode  
ESC [ ? 8 h - enable auto repeat  
ESC [ ? 9 h - enable interlace  
ESC [ ? 18 h - print form feed enabled  
ESC [ ? 19 h - full screen print extent  
ESC [ ? 42 h - national character set  
ESC [ ? 1 1 - disable application interpretation of cursor keys  
ESC [ ? 2 1 - enable VT52 mode  
ESC [ ? 3 1 - enable 80 column mode  
ESC [ ? 5 1 - enable normal screen  
ESC [ ? 6 1 - enable absolute mode  
ESC [ ? 8 1 - disable auto repeat  
ESC [ ? 9 1 - disable interlace  
ESC [ ? 18 1 - print form feed disable  
ESC [ ? 19 1 - scrolling region print extent  
ESC [ ? 42 1 - multinational character set

### Configuration Commands Not Supported

ESC [ 4 h - insert mode enable  
ESC [ 12 h - local echo disabled  
ESC [ 4 l - replace mode enable  
ESC [ 12 l - local echo enabled

### Select Characters Set Codes Not Supported

|         |                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| ESC ( A | - UK G0                                 |
| ESC ( B | - US ASCII G0                           |
| ESC ( 0 | - special chars and lines G0            |
| ESC ( 1 | - alternate ROM G0                      |
| ESC ( 2 | - alternate ROM and special graphics G0 |
| ESC ( A | - UK G1                                 |
| ESC ( B | - US ASCII G1                           |
| ESC ( 0 | - special chars and lines G1            |
| ESC ( 1 | - alternate ROM G1                      |
| ESC ( 2 | - alternate ROM and special graphics G1 |
| ESC N   | - single shift 2                        |
| ESC O   | - single shift 3                        |

### Scrolling Region Command Not Supported

ESC [ pt;pb r - set top and bottom margin

### Line Attribute Commands Not Supported

|         |                            |
|---------|----------------------------|
| ESC # 3 | - double-high top half     |
| ESC # 4 | - double-high bottom half  |
| ESC # 5 | - single-wide, single-high |
| ESC # 6 | - double-wide, single-high |
| ESC # 8 | - fill screen with e's     |

### Test Commands Not Supported

|              |                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| ESC [ 1;1 y  | - invoke power-up test        |
| ESC [ 2;2 y  | - data loopback test          |
| ESC [ 2;9 y  | - continuous power-up testing |
| ESC [ 2;10 y | - continuous loopback test    |

### Keyboard LED Commands Not Supported

|           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| ESC [ 0 q | - all LEDs off |
| ESC [ 1 q | - LED 1 on     |
| ESC [ 2 q | - LED 2 on     |
| ESC [ 3 q | - LED 3 on     |
| ESC [ 4 q | - LED 4 on     |



**Aux Keypad Codes in Application Mode Not Generated**

- - ESC 0 m
- ,                   - ESC 0 l

**Report Commands Not Supported**

- ESC [ ? 15n       - what is printer status
- ESC [ ? 25n       - what is status of user-defined keys
- ESC [ ? 26n       - what is keyboard language



Appendix D - QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

Figure D-1. Default Codes Transmitted by Touch Screen Zones  
(Base Terminal)

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Z1  | Z2  | Z3  | Z4  | Z5  | Z6  | Z7  | Z8  | Z9  | Z10 |
| 80H | 81H | 82H | 83H | 84H | 85H | 86H | 87H | 88H | 89H |
| Z11 | Z12 | Z13 | Z14 | Z15 | Z16 | Z17 | Z18 | Z19 | Z20 |
| 8AH | 8BH | 8CH | 8DH | 8EH | 8FH | 90H | 91H | 92H | 93H |
| Z21 | Z22 | Z23 | Z24 | Z25 | Z26 | Z27 | Z28 | Z29 | Z30 |
| 94H | 95H | 96H | 97H | 98H | 99H | 9AH | 9BH | 9CH | 9DH |
| Z31 | Z32 | Z33 | Z34 | Z35 | Z36 | Z37 | Z38 | Z39 | Z40 |
| 9EH | 9FH | A0H | A1H | A2H | A3H | A4H | A5H | A6H | A7H |
| Z41 | Z42 | Z43 | Z44 | Z45 | Z46 | Z47 | Z48 | Z49 | Z50 |
| A8H | A9H | AAH | ABH | ACH | ADH | AEH | AFH | B0H | B1H |
| Z51 | Z52 | Z53 | Z54 | Z55 | Z56 | Z57 | Z58 | Z59 | Z60 |
| B2H | B3H | B4H | B5H | B6H | B7H | B8H | B9H | BAH | BBH |
| Z61 | Z62 | Z63 | Z64 | Z65 | Z66 | Z67 | Z68 | Z69 | Z70 |
| BCH | BDH | BEH | BFH | C0H | C1H | C2H | C3H | C4H | C5H |
| Z71 | Z72 | Z73 | Z74 | Z75 | Z76 | Z77 | Z78 | Z79 | Z80 |
| C6H | C7H | C8H | C9H | CAH | CBH | CCH | CDH | CEH | CFH |

**KEY:**

Z = Zone (e.g., Z1 = touch screen zone 1)

Table D-1. Process Graphic Symbols

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol              |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 20H       |                 | 4x4 space                           |
| 21H       | !               | motor in 4x3 cell                   |
| 22H       | "               | not used                            |
| 23H       | #               | left tank top in 4x1 cell           |
| 24H       | \$              | right tank top in 4x1 cell          |
| 25H       | %               | small diamond in 4x2 cell           |
| 26H       | &               | left tank bottom in 4x1 cell        |
| 27H       | '               | right tank bottom in 4x1 cell       |
| 28H       | (               | left arrow in 4x2 cell              |
| 29H       | )               | right arrow in 4x2 cell             |
| 2AH       | *               | small box in 4x2 cell               |
| 2BH       | +               | up valve in 4x2 cell                |
| 2CH       | ,               | right/left facing valve in 4x2 cell |
| 2DH       | -               | pump/compressor in 4x2 cell         |
| 2EH       | .               | up arrow in 4x2 cell                |
| 2FH       | /               | down arrow in 4x2 cell              |
| 30H       | 0               | small circle in 4x2 cell            |
| 31H       | 1               | circuit breaker type 1 in 2x4 cell  |
| 32H       | 2               | fuse in 2x4 cell                    |
| 33H       | 3               | disconnect in 3x4 cell              |
| 34H       | 4               | pump/blower in 4x2 cell             |
| 35H       | 5               | circuit breaker type 2 in 4x2 cell  |
| 36H       | 6               | left turbine in 3x2 cell            |
| 37H       | 7               | right turbine in 3x2 cell           |
| 38H       | 8               | left medium box in 4x2 cell         |
| 39H       | 9               | right medium box in 4x2 cell        |
| 3AH       | ;               | left medium circle in 4x3 cell      |
| 3BH       | :               | right medium circle in 4x3 cell     |
| 3CH       | <               | mini circle in 2x1 cell             |
| 3DH       | =               | mini left arrow in 2x1 cell         |
| 3EH       | >               | mini right arrow in 2x1 cell        |
| 3FH       | ?               | mini up arrow in 2x1 cell           |
| 40H       | @               | mini down arrow in 2x1 cell         |
| 41H       | A               | motor                               |
| 42H       | B               | large circle (left)                 |
| 43H       | C               | large circle (right)                |
| 44H       | D               | tank top (left)                     |
| 45H       | E               | tank top (right)                    |
| 46H       | F               | small diamond                       |
| 47H       | G               | large diamond (left)                |

Table D-1. Process Graphic Symbols (cont.)

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol                       |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 48H       | H               | large diamond (right)                        |
| 49H       | I               | tank bottom (left)                           |
| 4AH       | J               | tank bottom (right)                          |
| 4BH       | K               | left arrow                                   |
| 4CH       | L               | right arrow                                  |
| 4DH       | M               | small box                                    |
| 4EH       | N               | up facing valve                              |
| 4FH       | O               | right/left facing valve                      |
| 50H       | P               | pump/compressor                              |
| 51H       | Q               | up arrow                                     |
| 52H       | R               | down arrow                                   |
| 53H       | S               | small circle                                 |
| 54H       | T               | transformer                                  |
| 55H       | U               | circuit breaker (type 1)                     |
| 56H       | V               | fuse                                         |
| 57H       | W               | disconnect                                   |
| 58H       | X               | pump/blower                                  |
| 59H       | Y               | circuit breaker (type 2)                     |
| 5AH       | Z               | turbine (left)                               |
| 5BH       | [               | turbine (right)                              |
| 5CH       | \               | large box (left)                             |
| 5DH       | ]               | large box (right)                            |
| 5EH       | ^               | medium box (left)                            |
| 5FH       | _ (underscore)  | medium box (right)                           |
| 60H       | ' (grave)       | medium circle (left)                         |
| 61H       | a               | medium circle (right)                        |
| 62H       | b               | top left 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell     |
| 63H       | c               | top right 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell    |
| 64H       | d               | bottom left 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell  |
| 65H       | e               | bottom right 1/4 of large circle in 4x2 cell |
| 66H       | f               | top left 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell     |
| 67H       | g               | top right 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell    |
| 68H       | h               | bottom left 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell  |
| 69H       | i               | bottom right 1/4 of small circle in 2x1 cell |
| 6AH       | j               | small tank top in 4x1 cell                   |
| 6BH       | k               | small tank bottom in 4x1 cell                |
| 6CH       | l               | mini tank top in 2x1 cell                    |
| 6DH       | m               | mini tank bottom in 2x1 cell                 |
| 6EH       | n               | mini diamond in 2x1 cell                     |
| 6FH       | o               | mini box in 2x1 cell                         |

Table D-1. Process Graphic Symbols (cont.)

| Hex Value | ASCII Character | Process Control Symbol                  |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 70H       | p               | mini right valve in 2x1 cell            |
| 71H       | q               | mini up valve in 2x1 cell               |
| 72H       | r               | mini motor in 2x2 cell                  |
| 73H       | s               | mini pump/blower in 2x1 cell            |
| 74H       | t               | mini transformer in 2x2 cell            |
| 75H       | u               | mini circuit breaker type 1 in 1x2 cell |
| 76H       | v               | mini fuse in 1x2 cell                   |
| 77H       | w               | mini disconnect in 1x2 cell             |
| 78H       | x               | mini blower/compressor in 2x1 cell      |
| 79H       | y               | mini circuit breaker type 2 in 2x1 cell |
| 7AH       | z               | mini left turbine in 1x1 cell           |
| 7BH       | (               | mini right turbine in 1x1 cell          |

Table D-2. Utility Graphics

| Utility Graphics    | Description                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 32-79 (20-4F Hex)   | Process Graphics Pieces            |
| 80-87 (50-57 Hex)   | Process Graphic Connectors (Thin)  |
| 88-95 (58-5F Hex)   | Process Graphic Connectors (Thick) |
| 96-111 (60-6F Hex)  | Thick Line Graphics                |
| 112-175 (70-AF Hex) | Process Graphic Pieces             |
| 176-187 (B0-BB Hex) | Miscellaneous Connectors           |

Table D-3. Remote Commands  
(Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                    | ASCII                    | HEX                     |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Control Characters</b>          |                          |                         |
| Bell                               | <BEL>                    | 07                      |
| Backspace                          | <BS>                     | 08                      |
| Cursor to Next<br>Foreground Field | <HT>                     | 09                      |
| Linefeed                           | <LF>                     | 0A                      |
| Carriage Return                    | <CR>                     | 0D                      |
| <b>Configuration Commands</b>      |                          |                         |
| Enable Application Mode            | ~ .                      | 7E 2E                   |
| Disable Application Mode           | ~ /                      | 7E 2F                   |
| Cursor Off                         | ~<SOH>                   | 7E 01                   |
| Cursor On                          | ~<STX>                   | 7E 02                   |
| Scrolling Off                      | ~<BEL>                   | 7E 07                   |
| Scrolling On                       | ~<BS>                    | 7E 08                   |
| Unlock Keyboard                    | ~<ACK>                   | 7E 06                   |
| Lock Keyboard                      | ~<NAK>                   | 7E 15                   |
| Enable Printer Port                | ~ *                      | 7E 2A                   |
| Disable Printer Port               | ~ +                      | 7E 2B                   |
| Enable Screen Display              | ~ (                      | 7E 28                   |
| Disable Screen Display             | ~ )                      | 7E 29                   |
| <b>Attribute Commands</b>          |                          |                         |
| Set/Reset Attributes               | ~6<attribute#>           | 7E 36 <attribute #>     |
| Change Char. Attributes            | ~<ETX> <attr-1> <attr-2> | 7E 03 <attr-1> <attr-2> |
| <b>Cursor Movement Commands</b>    |                          |                         |
| Cursor Right (no scroll)           | <DLE>                    | 10                      |
| Return Cursor Position             | ~<ENQ>                   | 7E 05                   |
| Cursor Down (no scroll)            | ~<VT>                    | 7E 0B                   |
| Cursor Up                          | ~<FF>                    | 7E 0C                   |
| Cursor to X,Y                      | ~<DC1> X Y               | 7E 11 X Y               |
| Home Cursor                        | ~<DC2>                   | 7E 12                   |



Table D-3. Remote Commands (cont.)  
 (Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                         | ASCII                                             | HEX                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Clear Commands</b>                   |                                                   |                                                 |
| Clear to EOL with<br>Background Spaces  | ~<SI>                                             | 7E 0F                                           |
| Clear to EOS with<br>Background Spaces  | ~<ETB>                                            | 7E 17                                           |
| Clear to EOS with<br>Foreground Spaces  | ~<CAN>                                            | 7E 18                                           |
| Clear Foreground                        | ~<GS>                                             | 7E 1D                                           |
| Clear Screen                            | ~<FS>                                             | 7E 1C                                           |
| Background Field Follows                | ~<EM>                                             | 7E 19                                           |
| Foreground Field Follows                | ~<US>                                             | 7E 1F                                           |
| <b>Delete Commands</b>                  |                                                   |                                                 |
| Delete Line                             | ~<DC3>                                            | 7E 13                                           |
| Insert Line                             | ~<SUB>                                            | 7E 1A                                           |
| <b>Draw Commands</b>                    |                                                   |                                                 |
| Draw Box                                | ~<HT> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <xend> <yend>   | 7E 09 <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <xend> <yend> |
| Draw Vertical Line<br>(upward)          | ~<LF> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>        | 7E 0A <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>      |
| Draw Horizontal Line<br>(left to right) | ~<CR> <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>        | 7E 0D <char> <xstart><br><ystart> <length>      |
| Draw Bar Chart                          | ~<S0> <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>    | 7E 0E <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Down                     | ~<space> <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2> | 7E 20 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Right                    | ~! <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>       | 7E 21 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |
| Draw Bar Chart Left                     | ~" <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>       | 7E 22 <xstart> <ystart><br><length1> <length2>  |

Table D-3. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(Hazeltine 1500 Emulation)

| REMOTE COMMANDS                           | ASCII                                              | HEX                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Screen Control Commands</b>            |                                                    |                                                      |
| Execute Stored Screen                     | ~<DLE> <screen #>                                  | 7E 10 <screen #>                                     |
| Receive Stored Screen                     | ~<RS> <screen #>                                   | 7E 1E <screen #>                                     |
| Transmit Stored Screen                    | ~<ESC> <screen #>                                  | 7E 1B <screen #>                                     |
| Jump to Stored Screen                     | ~\$ <screen #>                                     | 7E 24 <screen #>                                     |
| Copy Screen Program                       | ~, <source #><dest. #>                             | 7E 2C <source #><dest. #>                            |
| <b>Touch Screen Commands <sup>1</sup></b> |                                                    |                                                      |
| Change to Normal Mode                     | ~ : <NUL>                                          | 7E 3A 0                                              |
| Change to Touch Screen Mode               | ~ : <SOH>                                          | 7E 3A 1                                              |
| Set Programmable<br>Touch Screen Zone     | ~ 9 <zone> <screen>                                | 7E 39 <zone> <screen>                                |
| Define Zone or Zones                      | ~ ; <upper left zone><br><lower right zone> <code> | 7E 3B <upper left zone><br><lower right zone> <code> |
| <b>Additional Commands</b>                |                                                    |                                                      |
| Pause                                     | ~ # <time>                                         | 7E 23 <time>                                         |
| Return Password                           | ~ %                                                | 7E 25                                                |
| Plot Point                                | ~0XY                                               | 7E 30 X Y                                            |
| Unplot Point                              | ~1XY                                               | 7E 31 X Y                                            |

**NOTES:**

- 1 For more information on touch screen, see Section 4.2.

Table D-4. Remote Commands  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Control Characters</b>                    |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                                           | - ignored                                                      |
| 07                                           | - ring bell                                                    |
| 08                                           | - move cursor left 1 position                                  |
| 09                                           | - go to next tab stop                                          |
| 0A                                           | - linefeed or new line                                         |
| 0B                                           | - same as 0A                                                   |
| 0C                                           | - same as 0A                                                   |
| 0D                                           | - move cursor to left margin of current line (carriage return) |
| 18                                           | - cancel current ESC sequence                                  |
| 1A                                           | - same as 18                                                   |
| 1B                                           | - ESC                                                          |
| <b>Configuration Commands <sup>2,3</sup></b> |                                                                |
| ESC [ ? 7 h                                  | - enable autowrap                                              |
| ESC [ ? 25 h                                 | - cursor on                                                    |
| ESC [ ? 7 l                                  | - disable autowrap                                             |
| ESC [ ? 25 l                                 | - cursor off                                                   |
| ESC [ 2 h                                    | - lock keyboard                                                |
| ESC [ 2 l                                    | - unlock keyboard                                              |
| ESC [ 20 h                                   | - enable auto line-feed                                        |
| ESC [ 20 l                                   | - disable auto line-feed                                       |
| ESC [ = 1 h                                  | - cursor on                                                    |
| ESC [ = 2 h                                  | - scrolling on                                                 |
| ESC [ = 3 h                                  | - treat tab as ANSI tab                                        |
| ESC [ = 1 l                                  | - cursor off                                                   |
| ESC [ = 2 l                                  | - scrolling off                                                |
| ESC [ = 3 l                                  | - treat tab as Hazeltine tab                                   |
| ESC [ = 5 h                                  | - enable printer port                                          |
| ESC [ = 5 l                                  | - disable printer port                                         |
| ESC [ = 4 h                                  | - enable screen display                                        |
| ESC [ = 4 l                                  | - disable screen display                                       |

Table D-4. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

**Attribute Commands <sup>1</sup>**

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ESC [ 1 ;attr1;attr2 p | - change character attributes    |
| ESC [ m                | - attributes off                 |
| ESC [ 0 m              | - attributes off                 |
| ESC [ 1 m              | - highlight on                   |
| ESC [ 4 m              | - underline                      |
| ESC [ 5 m              | - blink                          |
| ESC [ 7 m              | - reverse video                  |
| ESC [ 22 m             | - highlight off                  |
| ESC [ 24 m             | - underline disable              |
| ESC [ 25 m             | - blink disable                  |
| ESC [ 27 m             | - reverse video off              |
| ESC [ 50 m             | - select regular character set   |
| ESC [ 51 m             | - select double-high characters  |
| ESC [ 52 m             | - select quad-sized characters   |
| ESC [ 53 m             | - select process control symbols |
| ESC [ 54 m             | - select double-wide characters  |
| ESC [ 55 m             | - select double-size characters  |
| ESC [ 56 m             | - select quad-sized characters   |
| ESC [ 57 m             | - select utility graphics        |

Table D-4. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

**Cursor Movement Commands**

|             |                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| ESC [ pn A  | - cursor up pn lines                           |
| ESC [ pn B  | - cursor down pn lines without scroll          |
| ESC [ pn C  | - cursor right pn characters                   |
| ESC [ pn D  | - cursor left pn characters                    |
| ESC [ y;x H | - cursor to position x,y                       |
| ESC [ H     | - cursor home (1,1)                            |
| ESC [ y;x f | - cursor to position x,y                       |
| ESC [ f     | - cursor home (1,1)                            |
| ESC D       | - cursor down with scroll                      |
| ESC M       | - cursor up with scroll                        |
| ESC E       | - cursor to beginning of next line with scroll |
| ESC 7       | - save cursor and attributes                   |
| ESC 8       | - restore cursor and attributes                |

**Tab Stop Commands <sup>4</sup>**

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| ESC H     | - set tab stop at current column   |
| ESC [ g   | - clear tab stop at current column |
| ESC [ 0 g | - clear tab stop at current column |
| ESC [ 3 g | - clear all tab stops              |

**Clear Commands**

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| ESC [ pn X  | - clear pn characters on current line with background spaces |
| ESC [ K     | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ ? K   | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ 0 K   | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ ? 0 K | - clear to end of line with background spaces                |
| ESC [ 1 K   | - clear to beginning of line with background spaces          |
| ESC [ ? 1 K | - clear to beginning of line with background spaces          |
| ESC [ 2 K   | - clear entire line with background spaces                   |
| ESC [ ? 2 K | - clear entire line with background spaces                   |
| ESC [ J     | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ ? J   | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ 0 J   | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ ? 0 J | - clear to end of screen with background spaces              |
| ESC [ 1 J   | - clear to beginning of screen with background spaces        |
| ESC [ ? 1 J | - clear to beginning of screen with background spaces        |
| ESC [ 2 J   | - clear entire screen with background spaces                 |
| ESC [ ? 2 J | - clear entire screen with background spaces                 |

Table D-4. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Insert/Delete Commands</b>                               |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ESC [ pn L                                                  | - insert pn blank line(s) at current cursor position                                         |
| ESC [ pn M                                                  | - delete pn line(s) from cursor position                                                     |
| ESC [ pn @                                                  | - insert pn space(s) in line at cursor position                                              |
| ESC [ pn P                                                  | - delete pn character(s) from line at cursor position                                        |
| <b>Report Commands</b>                                      |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 5 n                                                   | - device status report<br>device ok returns - ESC [ 0 n<br>device not ok returns - ESC [ 3 n |
| ESC [ 6 n                                                   | - report cursor x,y position, returns - ESC [ y;xR                                           |
| ESC [ c                                                     | - return options                                                                             |
| ESC [ 0 c                                                   | - return options, returns - ESC [ ? 1;0c                                                     |
| <b>Screen Control Commands</b>                              |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 12;<screen #>p                                        | - execute stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 14;<screen #>p                                        | - receive stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 13;<screen #>p                                        | - transmit stored screen                                                                     |
| ESC [ 19;<screen #>p                                        | - jump to stored screen                                                                      |
| ESC [ 23;<source #>;<dest. #>p                              | - copy screen program                                                                        |
| ESC [ 24;<K>;<P1>p                                          | - macro key command                                                                          |
| <b>Touch Screen Commands <sup>5</sup></b>                   |                                                                                              |
| ESC [ 41; 0 p                                               | - put workstation in normal mode                                                             |
| ESC [ 41; 1 p                                               | - put workstation in touch screen mode                                                       |
| ESC [ 40;<zone>;<screen> p                                  | - set programmable touch screen zone                                                         |
| ESC [ 42; <upper left zone>;<br><lower right zone>;<code> p | - define zone or zones                                                                       |
| <b>Additional Commands</b>                                  |                                                                                              |
| ESC c                                                       | - reset to initial state                                                                     |
| ESC b                                                       | - unlock keyboard                                                                            |
| ESC `                                                       | - lock keyboard                                                                              |
| ESC [ 18;time p                                             | - pause                                                                                      |
| ESC [ 20 p                                                  | - return password                                                                            |

Table D-4. Remote Commands (cont.)  
(ANSI Emulation)

| <b>Draw Commands</b>                  |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| ESC [ 2 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;yend;xend p | - draw box             |
| ESC [ 3 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;length p    | - draw vertical line   |
| ESC [ 4 ;char;ystrt;xstrt;length p    | - draw horizontal line |
| ESC [ 5 ;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart up    |
| ESC [ 9 p                             | - background follows   |
| ESC [ 10 p                            | - clear foreground     |
| ESC [ 11 p                            | - foreground follows   |
| ESC [ 15;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart down  |
| ESC [ 16;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart right |
| ESC [ 17;ystrt;xstrt;len1;len2 p      | - draw bar chart left  |
| ESC [ 25;ycor;xcor p                  | - plot point           |
| ESC [ 26;ycor;xcor p                  | - unplot point         |

**NOTES:**

- 1 Multiple attributes can be selected in a single attribute command:  
ESC [ 50;40;3lm
- 2 Multiple configurations can be specified in a single configuration command.  
Example:  
ESC [ = 1;2;3 h  
ESC [ ? 7;25 h  
ESC [ 2;20 h
- 3 Configuration options that can be set by both the remote commands and the Configuration Menu are not saved on power-down unless the first configuration menu is entered and exited.
- 4 Tab stops set/reset with remote commands are not saved on power-down unless the Set Tab Stop menu is entered and exited.
- 5 For more information on touch screen, see Section 4.2.

The following page displays the 2050 Attribute list.

### 2050 Attribute List

|    |                                                 |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | (00H) - attributes off (does not affect colors) |
| 4  | (04H) - underscore on                           |
| 5  | (05H) - blink on                                |
| 7  | (07H) - reverse colors                          |
| 24 | (18H) - underscore off                          |
| 25 | (19H) - blink off                               |
| 30 | (1EH) - set character color to black            |
| 31 | (1FH) - set character color to blue             |
| 32 | (20H) - set character color to green            |
| 33 | (21H) - set character color to cyan             |
| 34 | (22H) - set character color to red              |
| 35 | (23H) - set character color to magenta          |
| 36 | (24H) - set character color to yellow           |
| 37 | (25H) - set character color to white            |
| 40 | (28H) - set screen color to black               |
| 41 | (29H) - set screen color to blue                |
| 42 | (2AH) - set screen color to green               |
| 43 | (2BH) - set screen color to cyan                |
| 44 | (2CH) - set screen color to red                 |
| 45 | (2DH) - set screen color to magenta             |
| 46 | (2EH) - set screen color to yellow              |
| 47 | (2FH) - set screen color to white               |
| 50 | (32H) - select regular characters               |
| 51 | (33H) - select double-high characters           |
| 52 | (34H) - select quad-size characters             |
| 53 | (35H) - select process graphics characters      |
| 54 | (36H) - select double-wide characters           |
| 55 | (37H) - select double-size characters           |
| 56 | (38H) - select quad-size characters             |
| 57 | (39H) - select utility graphics                 |



Table D-5. Attribute Byte 1

| Bit Number | Attribute                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 7 (MSB)    | not used                                    |
| 6          | not used<br>character color bit 2 (2050)    |
| 5          | not used<br>character color bit 1 (2050)    |
| 4          | double wide<br>character color bit 0 (2050) |
| 3          | blink                                       |
| 2          | underline                                   |
| 1          | highlight<br>double-wide (2050)             |
| 0 (LSB)    | reverse video<br>not used (2050)            |

The definition of attribute byte No. 2 is shown on the following page in Table D-6.

Table D-6. Attribute Byte 2

| Bit Number | Attribute                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 7 (MSB)    | not used                                       |
| 6          | not used<br>character field color bit 2 (2050) |
| 5          | not used<br>character field color bit 1 (2050) |
| 4          | not used<br>character field color bit 0 (2050) |
| 3          | not used                                       |
| 2          | character set bit 2*                           |
| 1          | character set bit 1*                           |
| 0 (LSB)    | character set bit 0*                           |

\*See Table D-6A for settings of bits 2 to 0

Table D-6A. Attribute Byte 2, Bits 2 to 0

| Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | Attributes              |
|-------|-------|-------|-------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | regular character       |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | double-high character   |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | quad-size character     |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | process graphic symbols |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | utility graphics        |

Table D-6B. Color Select Bits Attribute Byte 1 and 2

| Bit 6 <sup>1</sup><br>(red) | Bit 5 <sup>1</sup><br>(green) | Bit 4 <sup>1</sup><br>(blue) | Color   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| 0                           | 0                             | 0                            | Black   |
| 0                           | 0                             | 1                            | Blue    |
| 0                           | 1                             | 0                            | Green   |
| 0                           | 1                             | 1                            | Cyan    |
| 1                           | 0                             | 0                            | Red     |
| 1                           | 0                             | 1                            | Magenta |
| 1                           | 1                             | 0                            | Yellow  |
| 1                           | 1                             | 1                            | White   |

1 In attribute byte 1, these bits select the character color. In attribute byte 2, these bits select the character field color.

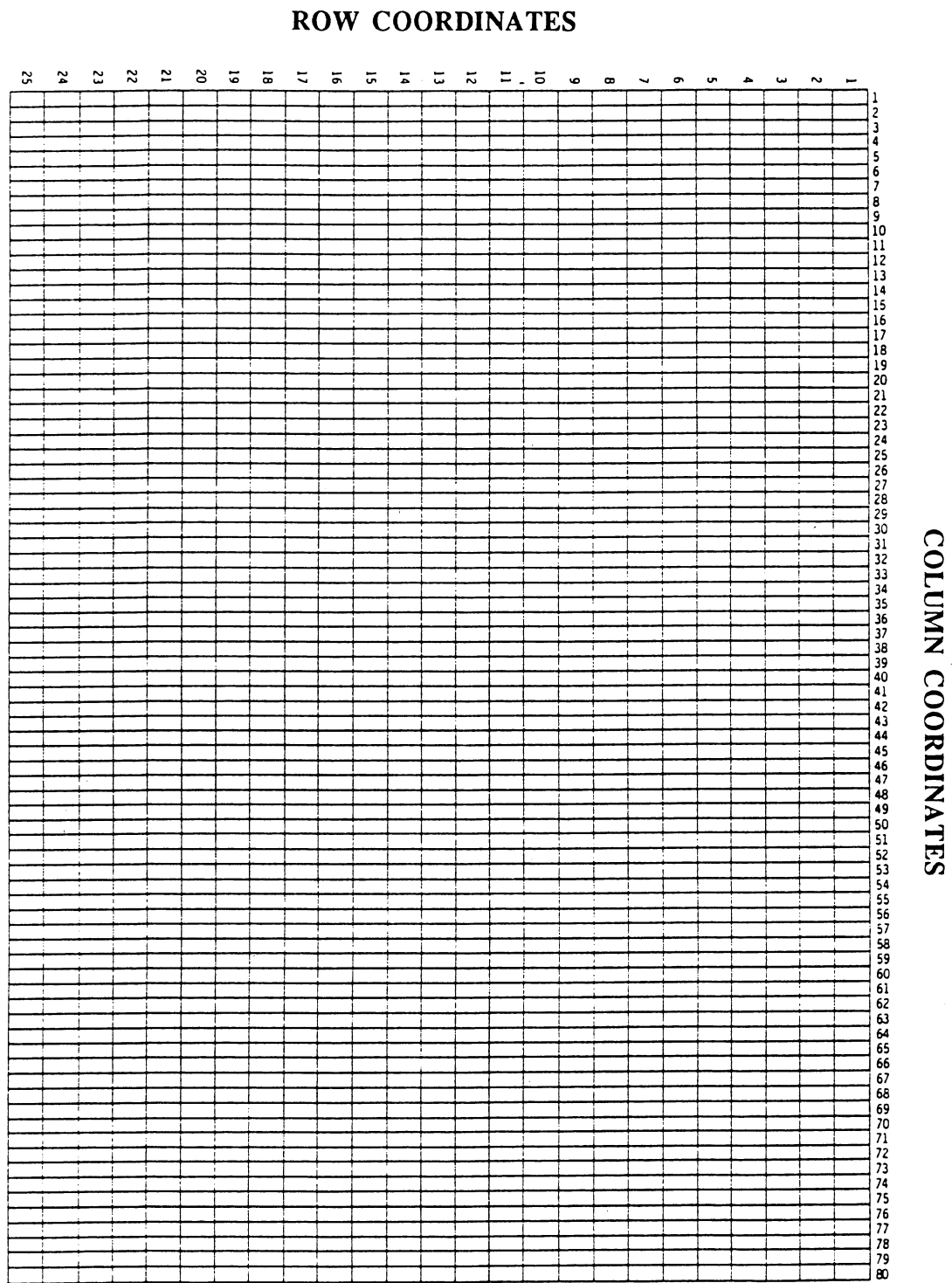


Figure D-2. Video Display Coordinate System (ANSI Emulation)

**ROW COORDINATES**

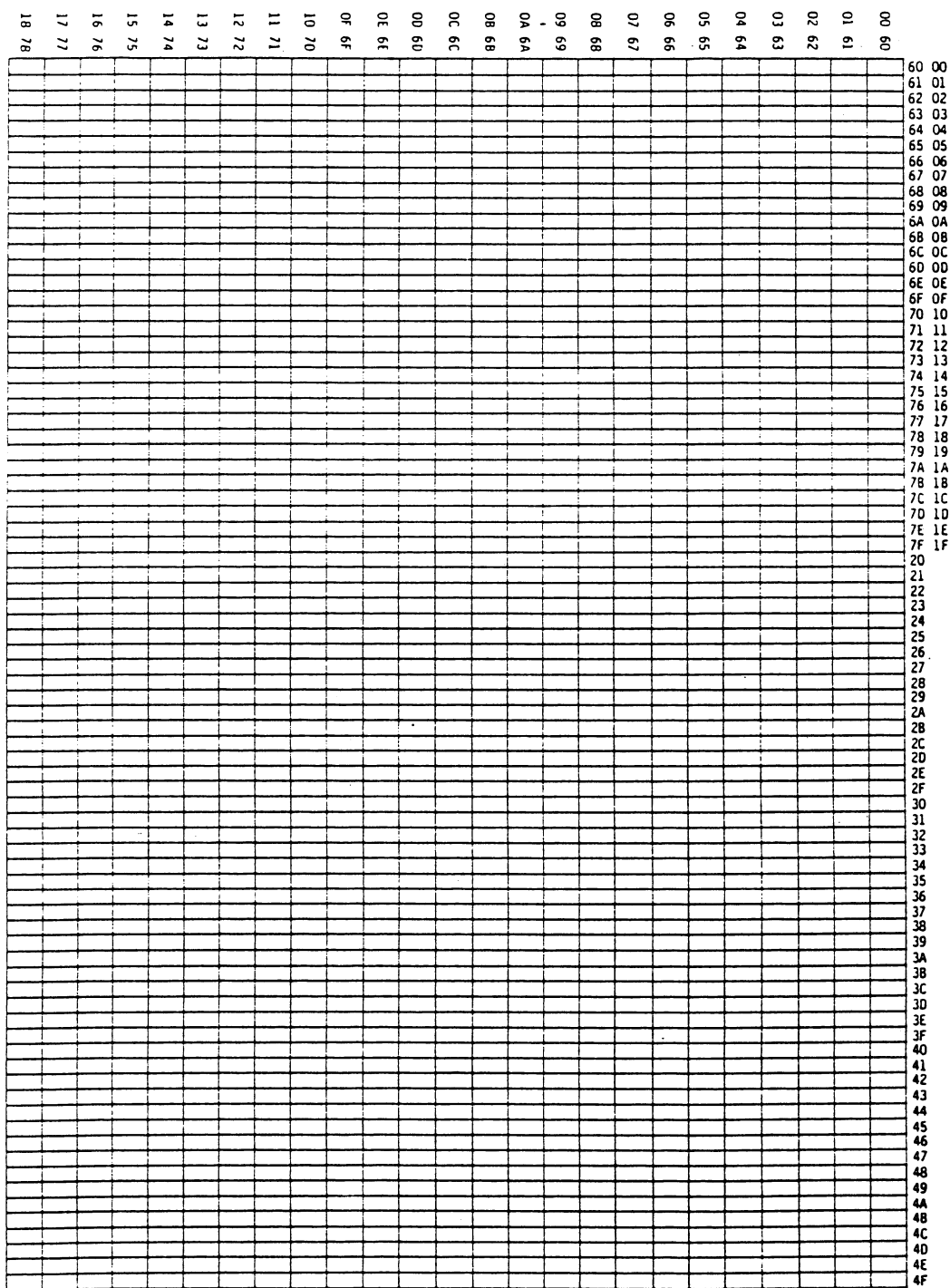


Figure D-3. Video Display Coordinate System (Hazeltine Emulation)

Table D-7. Secondary Serial Port Jumper Settings

| Jumper | RS-485 | RS-232* |
|--------|--------|---------|
| J1     | B      | B       |
| J2     | A      | B       |
| J3     | A      | B       |
| J4     | A      | B       |
| J5     | A      | B       |
| J6     | A      | B       |
| J7     | A      | B       |
| J8     | A      | B       |

\* shipping configuration

Table D-8. Primary Serial Port Jumper Settings

| Jumper | RS-485 | RS-232* |
|--------|--------|---------|
| J13    | A      | B       |
| J14    | A      | B       |
| J15    | A      | B       |
| J16    | A      | B       |
| J17    | A      | B       |
| J18    | A      | B       |
| J19    | A      | B       |
| J20    | A      | B       |

\* shipping configuration

Table D-9. Signal Termination Jumper Settings\*

| Secondary Serial Port               | Primary Serial Port                  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| RXD: J11, J12 IN<br>CTS: J9, J10 IN | RXD: J23, J24 IN<br>CTS: J21, J22 IN |

\*shipping configuration - all OUT

Table D-10.  
Controller Board Jumper Default Positions

| Jumper | Default |
|--------|---------|
| J3     | OUT*    |
| J5     | IN      |
| J6     | OUT*    |
| J7     | IN      |
| J10    | A       |
| J13    | IN      |
| J14    | IN      |
| J15    | B       |

\* permanently wired positions

J10A = OIL Programs in RAM

J10B = OIL programs in EPROM (128K x 8 EPROM installed into U25)

Table D-11. System Configuration Switches\*

|                                              |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Switch 1 - Keyboard Type</b>              | ON = XT keyboard<br>OFF = AT keyboard                                                                                 |
| <b>Switch 2 - Touch Screen Option</b>        | ON = touch screen<br>OFF = no touch screen                                                                            |
| <b>Switch 3 - Location of OIL Programs</b>   | ON = OIL programs in EPROM<br>OFF = OIL programs in RAM                                                               |
| <b>Switch 4 and 5 - Matrix Keyboard Type</b> | Both OFF = QWERTY<br>4 ON, 5 OFF = ABC type                                                                           |
| <b>Switches 6 and 7 - Keypad Type</b>        | Both OFF = type 0 2005<br>6 ON, 7 OFF = type 1 Reserved<br>6 OF, 7 ON = type 2 2050/2060<br>BOTH ON = type 3 Reserved |

\*Defaults - all OFF  
(if touch screen installed, SW2 default is ON)



Table D-12. Primary Serial Port Pinouts

| Pin # | RS-232 | RS-485 |
|-------|--------|--------|
| 1     | DCD    | TXD-   |
| 2     | RXD    | TXD+   |
| 3     | TXD    | RTS-   |
| 4     | DTR    | RTS+   |
| 5     | GND    | GND    |
| 6     | NC     | RXD-   |
| 7     | RTS    | RXD+   |
| 8     | CTS    | CTS+   |
| 9     | NC     | CTS-   |

Table D-13. Secondary Serial Port Pinouts

| Pin # | RS-232 | RS-485 |
|-------|--------|--------|
| 1     | NC     | TXD-   |
| 2     | RXD    | TXD+   |
| 3     | TXD    | RTS-   |
| 4     | NC     | RTS+   |
| 5     | GND    | GND    |
| 6     | NC     | RXD-   |
| 7     | RTS    | RXD+   |
| 8     | CTS    | CTS+   |
| 9     | NC     | CTS-   |

Table D-14. Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port Pinouts

| Pin # | Function  | Pin # | Function      |
|-------|-----------|-------|---------------|
| 1     | Column B  | 14    | Row 7         |
| 2     | Row 1     | 15    | Column 5      |
| 3     | Column 11 | 16    | Row 8         |
| 4     | Row 2     | 17    | Column 7      |
| 5     | Column 10 | 18    | Column 12     |
| 6     | Row 3     | 19    | Column 6      |
| 7     | Column 3  | 20    | Column 13     |
| 8     | Row 4     | 21    | Column 0      |
| 9     | Column 2  | 22    | No Connect    |
| 10    | Row 5     | 23    | Numlock Rstr. |
| 11    | Column 1  | 24    | Numlock       |
| 12    | Row 6     | 25    | Caplock Rstr. |
| 13    | Column 4  | 26    | Caplock       |

Table D-15. Parallel Input/Output Port Pinouts

| Pin # | Signal | Pin #  | Signal |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| *1    | STROBE | 10     | ACK    |
| *2    | DATA0  | 11     | BUSY   |
| *3    | DATA1  | 12     | NC     |
| *4    | DATA2  | 13     | NC     |
| *5    | DATA3  | 14     | NC     |
| *6    | DATA4  | 15     | NC     |
| *7    | DATA5  | 16     | RESET  |
| *8    | DATA6  | 17     | NC     |
| *9    | DATA7  | *18-25 | GND    |

\* Used for input mode

Table D-16. Keyboard Connector Pinouts

| Pin # | Signal  |
|-------|---------|
| 1     | Clock   |
| 2     | Data    |
| 3     | NC      |
| 4     | GND(SG) |
| 5     | +5 VDC  |
| 6     | GND(FG) |



E.1 INTRODUCTION

The 2005 and 2050/2060 Workstations have the same functions and features as the 2000 Workstation, but also has front panel keypads. The 2005 has 20 function keys (located beneath the screen) and a 34-key keypad (located to the right of the screen). The 2005 front panel is shown in Figure E-1 below. The 2050/2060 front panel has 20 function keys (located beneath the screen) and a 37-key keypad (located at the right of the screen). The 2050/2060 front panel is shown in Figure E-2, on the following page.

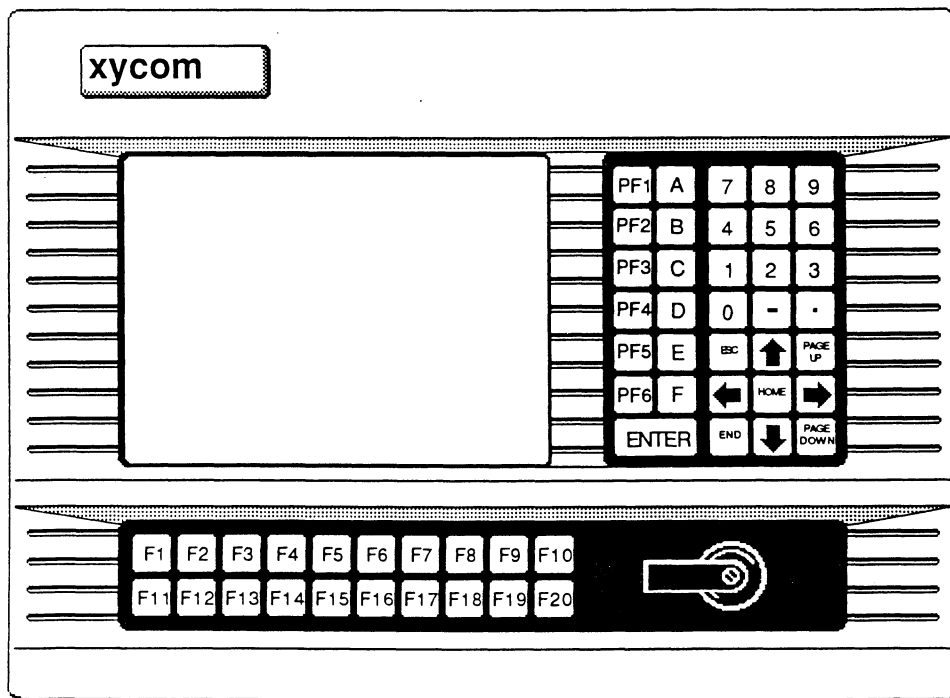


Figure E-1. 2005 Front Panel

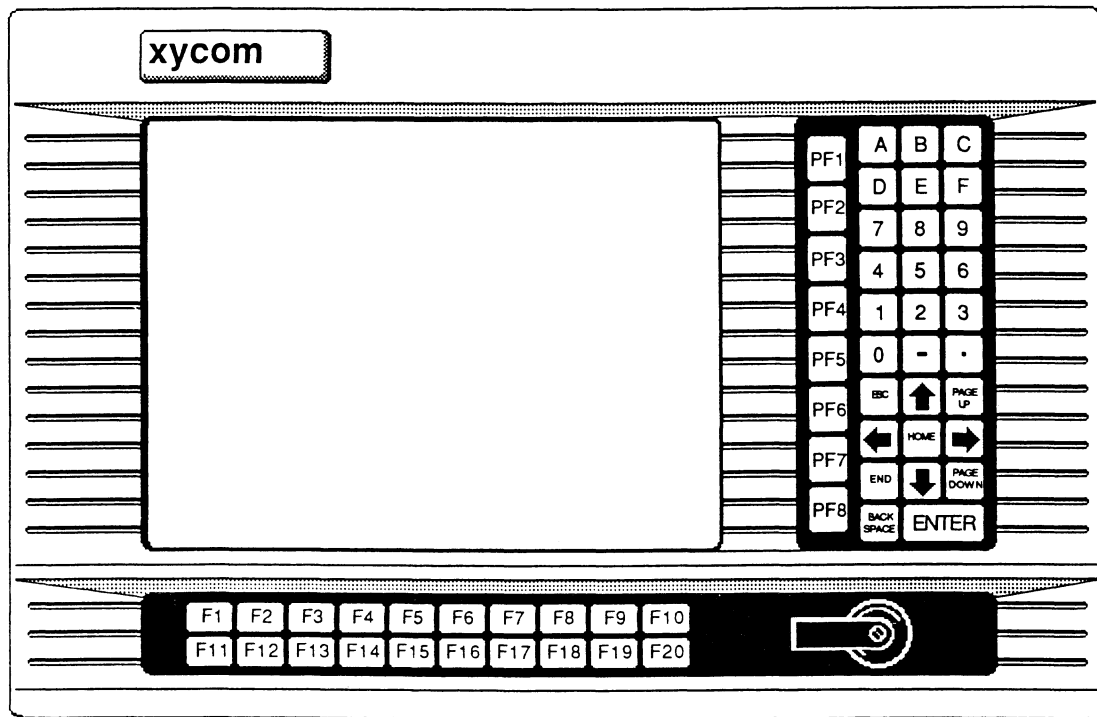


Figure E-2. 2050/2060 Front Panel

## E.2 CODES RETURNED FROM KEYPADS

In standard mode, the keypads generate hexadecimal codes when pressed. The codes are shown in Figures E-3 and E-4 on the following page.

|    |    |           |           |           |
|----|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 95 | 41 | 37        | 38        | 39        |
| 96 | 42 | 34        | 35        | 36        |
| 97 | 43 | 31        | 32        | 33        |
| 98 | 44 | 30        | 2D        | 2E        |
| 99 | 45 | 1B        | A1<br>11* | B9        |
| 9A | 46 | A2<br>12* | B7        | A3<br>13* |
| 0D |    | B1        | A4<br>14* | B3        |

\* If you are using OIL, this code is returned

Figure E-3. Hexadecimal Keypad Codes, Standard Mode

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 8A |
| 8B | 8C | 8D | 8E | 8F | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 |

Figure E-4. Hexadecimal Function Key Code, Standard Mode

In application mode, hexadecimal values are returned in Hazeltine mode, and ASCII characters are returned in ANSI mode. See the Figures E-5, E-6, and E-7 for more information

|               |               |                 |                |                |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 95<br><ESC>OP | C1<br><ESC>Oa | B7<br><ESC>Ow   | B8<br><ESC>Ox  | B9<br><ESC>Oy  |
| 96<br><ESC>OQ | C2<br><ESC>Ob | B4<br><ESC>Ol   | B5<br><ESC>Ou  | B6<br><ESC>Ov  |
| 97<br><ESC>OR | C3<br><ESC>Oc | B1<br><ESC>Oq   | B2<br><ESC>Or  | B3<br><ESC>Os  |
| 98<br><ESC>OS | C4<br><ESC>Od | B0<br><ESC>Op   | 2D<br><ESC>Om  | AE<br><ESC>On  |
| 99<br><ESC>OT | C5<br><ESC>Oe | 1B<br><ESC>OESC | A1<br><ESC>OA  | B9<br><ESC>OB9 |
| 9A<br><ESC>OU | C6<br><ESC>Of | A2<br><ESC>Od   | B7<br><ESC>OB7 | A3<br><ESC>OC  |
| 8D<br><ESC>OM |               | B1<br><ESC>OB1  | A4<br><ESC>OB  | B3<br><ESC>OB3 |

Top Line: Hazeltine Mode, Hex Code  
Bottom Line: ANSI Mode, ASCII Code

Figure E-5. Hex and ASCII Keypad Codes, Application Mode

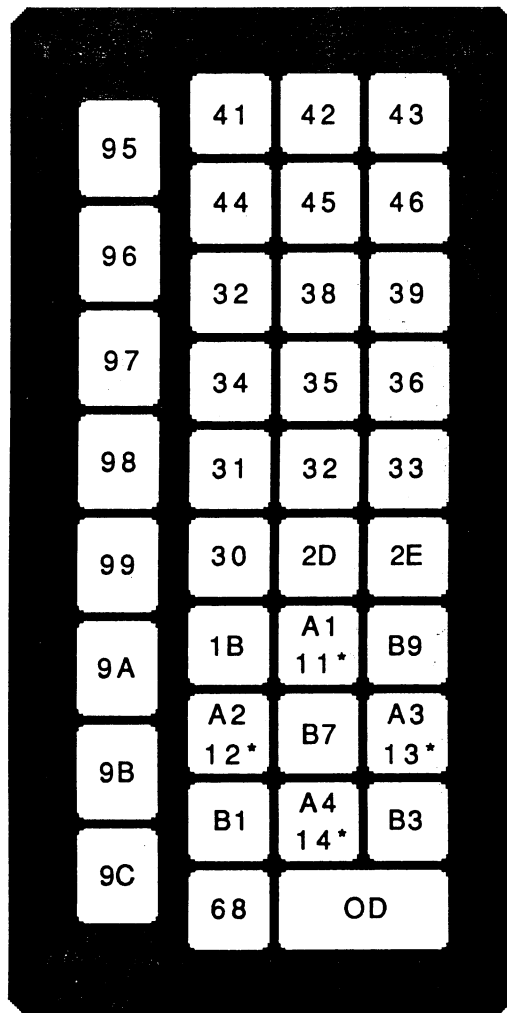
|               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 80<br><ESC>OP | 81<br><ESC>OQ | 82<br><ESC>OR | 83<br><ESC>OS | 84<br><ESC>OT | 85<br><ESC>OU | 86<br><ESC>OV | 87<br><ESC>OW | 88<br><ESC>OX | 8A<br><ESC>OY |
| 8B<br><ESC>OZ | 8C<br><ESC>O[ | 8D<br><ESC>O\ | 8E<br><ESC>O] | 8F<br><ESC>O^ | 90<br><ESC>O_ | 91<br><ESC>O` | 92<br><ESC>Oa | 93<br><ESC>Ob | 94<br><ESC>Oc |

Top Line: Hazeltine Mode, Hex Code

Bottom Line: ANSI Mode, ASCII Code

Figure E-6. Hex and ASCII Function Keys Codes, Application Mode





\* If you are using OIL, this code is returned

Figure E-7. 2050/2060 Hexadeximal Keypad Codes Standard Mode

### E.3 RELEGENDING THE KEYPADS

The function keys (34 through 53) and keys 0 through 5 and 54 and 55 on the keypad are relegendable (see Figures E-8 and E-9 below. Due to the construction of the 2005 and 2050/2060, accessing the keys involves several steps. For information on accessing or changing the keys, consult Xycom.

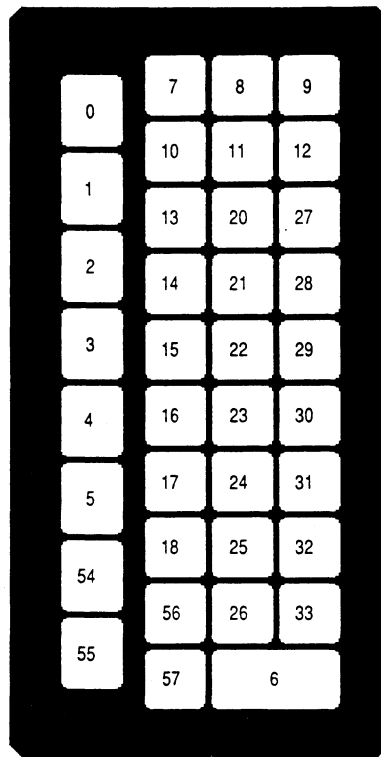


Figure E-8. 2050/2060 Programmable Keypad

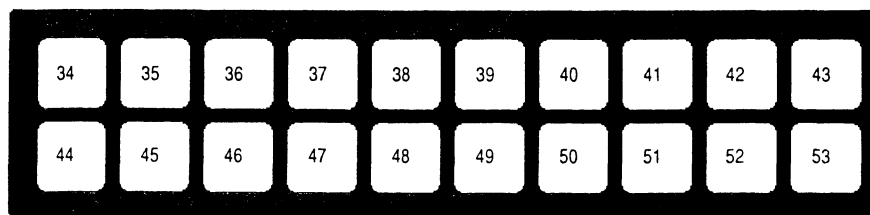


Figure E-9. 2050/2060 Function Keys

In the application mode, hexadecimal values are returned in Hazeltine mode, and ASCII characters are returned in ANSI mode. See Figure E-10 below for more information.

|                |                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 95<br><ESC>O95 | C1<br><ESC>Oa  | C2<br><ESC>Ob  | C3<br><ESC>Oc  |
| 96<br><ESC>O96 | C4<br><ESC>Od  | C5<br><ESC>Oa  | C6<br><ESC>Of  |
| 97<br><ESC>O97 | B7<br><ESC>Ow  | B8<br><ESC>Ox  | B9<br><ESC>Oy  |
| 98<br><ESC>O98 | B4<br><ESC>Ot  | B5<br><ESC>Ou  | B6<br><ESC>Ov  |
| 99<br><ESC>O99 | B1<br><ESC>Oq  | B2<br><ESC>Or  | B3<br><ESC>Os  |
| 9A<br><ESC>O9A | B0<br><ESC>Op  | 2D<br><ESC>Om  | AE<br><ESC>On  |
| 9B<br><ESC>O9B | 1B<br><ESC>O1B | A1<br><ESC>OA  | B9<br><ESC>OB9 |
| 9C<br><ESC>O9C | A2<br><ESC>OD  | B7<br><ESC>OB7 | A3<br><ESC>OC  |
|                | B1<br><ESC>OB1 | A4<br><ESC>OB  | B3<br><ESC>OB3 |
|                | 88<br><ESC>O8  | #D<br><ESC>OM  |                |

Figure E-10. 2050/2060 Hex and ASCII Keypad Codes, Application Mode



---

## INDEX

### NUMERIC

|                                                                |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| .CM Command .....                                              | 3-23 |
| 2000 Back Panel .....                                          | 2-3  |
| 2000 Controller Board .....                                    | 2-4  |
| 2000 Programmable Keypad Key .....                             | 6-40 |
| 2000 Series Industrial Workstations Video Display Format ..... | 5-1  |
| 2000 Series Industrial Specifications .....                    | 1-3  |
| 2005 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys .....               | 6-40 |
| 2050/2060 Programmable Keypad and Function Keys .....          | 6-42 |
| 2050 Programmable Keypad Key .....                             | 6-41 |

### A

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| ANSI Emulation .....            | 6-5  |
| Adjusting Video Contrast .....  | 2-22 |
| Attribute Byte 1 .....          | 6-32 |
| Attribute Byte 2 .....          | 6-33 |
| Attributes .....                | 5-3  |
| Available Remote Commands ..... | 6-12 |

### B

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Back Panel .....                       | 2-2  |
| Background Field Follows .....         | 6-14 |
| Backing Up Screens on the IBM PC ..... | 3-38 |
| Basic Programming Introduction .....   | 3-1  |
| Battery Test .....                     | 3-21 |
| Beeper Disable .....                   | 2-5  |
| Beeper Test .....                      | 3-21 |
| Block Graphics .....                   | 5-9  |

### C

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Change Character Attributes .....                       | 6-32 |
| Change to Normal Mode .....                             | 6-43 |
| Change to Touch Screen Mode .....                       | 6-43 |
| Changing Modes .....                                    | 4-8  |
| Character Attributes .....                              | 3-22 |
| Character Format .....                                  | 7-1  |
| Character Generator Test .....                          | 3-23 |
| Character Size Considerations .....                     | 5-3  |
| Clear Characters on a Line with Background Spaces ..... | 6-16 |
| Clear Foreground .....                                  | 6-14 |
| Clear Line with Background Spaces .....                 | 6-15 |
| Clear Memory .....                                      | 3-23 |

## C (Continued)

|                                                               |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Clear Screen with Background Spaces .....                     | 6-15       |
| Clear to Beginning of the Screen with Background Spaces ..... | 6-15       |
| Clear to Beginning of the Line with Background Spaces .....   | 6-15       |
| Clear to EOL with Background Spaces .....                     | 6-13       |
| Clear to EOS with Background Spaces .....                     | 6-13       |
| Clear to EOS with Foreground Spaces .....                     | 6-13       |
| Color Select Bits Attribute Byte 1 .....                      | 6-34       |
| Communications Format .....                                   | 7-1        |
| Complete Test .....                                           | 3-16       |
| Configuration Menus .....                                     | 3-4        |
| Connecting the Power Cable to the Workstation .....           | 2-9        |
| Continuous Test .....                                         | 3-16       |
| Controller Board Jumper Default Positions .....               | 2-5        |
| Controller Board Jumpers .....                                | 2-4        |
| Copy Screen Program .....                                     | 6-39       |
| Copying Screens .....                                         | 3-37       |
| Creating a Power Cable .....                                  | 2-9        |
| CRT Brightness Pattern .....                                  | 3-22       |
| CRT Crosshatch Pattern .....                                  | 3-22       |
| Cursor Addressing .....                                       | 5-1        |
| Cursor Movement Keys .....                                    | 3-29       |
| Cursor Off .....                                              | 6-23       |
| Cursor On .....                                               | 6-23       |
| Cursor to Next Foreground Field .....                         | 6-13       |
| Cursor to X,Y .....                                           | 6-29       |
| Cutout Size .....                                             | Appendix A |

## D

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Default Codes Transmitted by Touch Screen Zones .....   | 4-7  |
| Default Touch Screen Codes .....                        | 4-6  |
| Define Zone or Zones .....                              | 4-9  |
| Define Zone or Zones (Touch Screen Only) .....          | 6-44 |
| Delete Characters in a Line .....                       | 6-35 |
| Delete Line .....                                       | 6-25 |
| Diagnostics Menu .....                                  | 3-15 |
| Dipswitch Test .....                                    | 3-22 |
| Directory .....                                         | 3-39 |
| Disable Beeper .....                                    | 2-5  |
| Disable Printer Port .....                              | 6-36 |
| Disable Screen .....                                    | 6-37 |
| Double High Character Cursor Movement .....             | 5-6  |
| Double High/Double Wide Character Cursor Movement ..... | 5-7  |
| Draw Bar Down .....                                     | 6-21 |
| Draw Bar Left .....                                     | 6-22 |

## **D** (Continued)

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| Draw Bar Right .....                          | 6-22 |
| Draw Bar Up .....                             | 6-21 |
| Draw Box .....                                | 6-18 |
| Draw Horizontal Line from Left to Right ..... | 6-20 |
| Draw Vertical Line in Upward Direction .....  | 6-19 |

## **E**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| EEPROM Test .....           | 3-18 |
| Enable Printer Port .....   | 6-36 |
| Enable Screen .....         | 6-38 |
| Erase .....                 | 3-40 |
| Execute Stored Screen ..... | 6-38 |

## **F**

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Firmware Installation .....          | 2-5  |
| Foreground Field Follows .....       | 6-14 |
| Front Panel .....                    | 2-1  |
| Full and Half-Duplex Operation ..... | 7-2  |

## **G**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Graphic Shading Characters ..... | 5-14 |
|----------------------------------|------|

## **H**

|                                              |      |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| Half-Duplex Operation with a Modem .....     | 7-2  |
| Hardware Installation .....                  | 2-8  |
| Hazeltine 1500 Emulation .....               | 6-1  |
| Hierarchy of Touch Screen Zone Returns ..... | 4-9  |
| High True Strobe Timing .....                | 2-19 |

## **I**

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Input Buffer Overflow Protection ..... | 7-3  |
| Insert Line .....                      | 6-24 |
| Insert Spaces in a Line .....          | 6-35 |
| Installation (Firmware) .....          | 2-5  |
| Installing the Firmware Chip .....     | 2-7  |

## **J**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Jump to Stored Screen ..... | 6-39 |
| Jumpers .....               | 2-5  |

## **K**

|                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Keyboard Codes .....                            | 4-1        |
| Keyboard Connector Pinouts .....                | 2-20       |
| Keyboard Key Codes Unique to OIL .....          | 4-6        |
| Keyboard Key Codes (Full and Half-Duplex) ..... | 4-2        |
| Keyboard Key Codes (Application Mode) .....     | 4-4        |
| Keyboard Port .....                             | 2-20       |
| Keyboards .....                                 | 4-1        |
| Keypads .....                                   | Appendix E |

## **L**

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Low True Strobe Timing ..... | 2-19 |
|------------------------------|------|

## **M**

|                                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| Main Menu .....                             | 2-11       |
| Manual Structure .....                      | 1-2        |
| Matrix Keyboard Loopback Test .....         | 3-21       |
| Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port Pinouts ..... | 2-17       |
| Matrix Parallel Keyboard Port .....         | 2-17       |
| Menu Entry .....                            | 2-11, 3-11 |
| Menu Hierarchy .....                        | 3-1        |
| Miscellaneous Configuration Menu .....      | 3-11       |
| Mounting .....                              | Appendix A |

## **N**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Nested Screen Example ..... | 3-33 |
| Nested Screens .....        | 3-32 |

## **P**

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Parallel Input/Output Port Pinouts .....        | 2-18 |
| Parallel Input/Output Port .....                | 2-18 |
| Parallel Input Port Test .....                  | 3-20 |
| Parity Checking .....                           | 7-2  |
| Pause .....                                     | 6-23 |
| Plot Point .....                                | 6-25 |
| Port Configuration Jumpers Set for RS-232 ..... | 2-12 |
| Ports .....                                     | 2-15 |



---

## **P** (Continued)

|                                           |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------|
| Power Cable .....                         | 2-9  |
| Power-Up or Reset .....                   | 2-11 |
| Primary and Secondary Serial Ports .....  | 2-15 |
| Primary Serial Port Pinouts .....         | 2-16 |
| Primary Serial Port Jumper Settings ..... | 2-13 |
| Print .....                               | 3-40 |
| Printer Port Configuration Menu .....     | 3-8  |
| Printer Port Test .....                   | 3-20 |
| Process Graphic Symbols .....             | 5-10 |

## **Q**

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Quad-Size Character Cursor Movement ..... | 5-8 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|

## **R**

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| RAM Test .....                                   | 3-16 |
| Real Time Clock Configuration Menu .....         | 3-14 |
| Real Time Clock Test .....                       | 3-18 |
| Receive Stored Screen .....                      | 6-38 |
| Relative Sizes of Character Fields .....         | 5-4  |
| Remote Commands (ANSI Emulation) .....           | 6-6  |
| Remote Commands (Hazeltine 1500 Emulation) ..... | 6-2  |
| Removing the Battery Cap .....                   | 2-21 |
| Removing the Cover Plate .....                   | 2-6  |
| Replacing the Backup Battery .....               | 2-20 |
| Restoring Cursor Attributes .....                | 6-35 |
| Return Cursor Position .....                     | 6-28 |
| Return Password .....                            | 6-25 |
| ROM Checksum .....                               | 3-17 |
| RS-232 Serial Loopback Test .....                | 3-18 |
| RS-485 Serial Loopback Test .....                | 3-19 |

## **S**

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Sample Screen Display .....                 | 6-45 |
| Sample Stored Screen .....                  | 3-31 |
| Saving Cursor Attributes .....              | 6-35 |
| Screen Execution .....                      | 3-36 |
| Scrolling .....                             | 5-2  |
| Scrolling Off .....                         | 6-24 |
| Scrolling On .....                          | 6-24 |
| Search .....                                | 3-40 |
| Secondary Serial Port Jumper Settings ..... | 2-13 |

## S (Continued)

|                                                              |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Secondary Serial Port Pinouts .....                          | 2-16 |
| Serial Port Configuration Menu .....                         | 3-4  |
| Serial Port Jumpers .....                                    | 2-12 |
| Serial Port Test Plugs for RS-232 .....                      | 3-19 |
| Serial Port Test Plugs for RS-485 .....                      | 3-20 |
| Set Password .....                                           | 3-23 |
| Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone .....                     | 4-8  |
| Set Programmable Touch Screen Zone (Touch Screen Only) ..... | 6-43 |
| Set/Reset Attributes .....                                   | 6-26 |
| Special Bar Graphics Characters .....                        | 5-9  |
| Specifications .....                                         | 1-3  |
| Status Area .....                                            | 5-2  |
| Stored Screen Utilities Menu .....                           | 3-26 |
| Switches .....                                               | 2-14 |
| System Configuration Switches .....                          | 2-14 |
| System Requirements .....                                    | 2-1  |

## T

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Tab Stops .....                                       | 3-25 |
| Thin-Line Graphics .....                              | 5-9  |
| Touch Screen .....                                    | 4-6  |
| Touch Screen Remote Commands .....                    | 4-8  |
| Touch Screen Test .....                               | 3-23 |
| Transmit Screens .....                                | 3-38 |
| Transmit Stored Screen .....                          | 6-39 |
| Two-letter Abbreviations of ASCII Control Codes ..... | 3-12 |

## U

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Unplot Point .....     | 6-25 |
| Using the Editor ..... | 3-28 |
| Utility Graphics ..... | 5-13 |

## V

|                                                             |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Verify .....                                                | 3-39 |
| Verifying Installation .....                                | 2-11 |
| Video Display Coordinate System (Hazeltine Emulation) ..... | 6-31 |
| Video Display Coordinate System (ANSII Emulation) .....     | 6-30 |
| Video Display Format .....                                  | 5-1  |
| VT100/220 Support .....                                     | 6-11 |